



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

7273

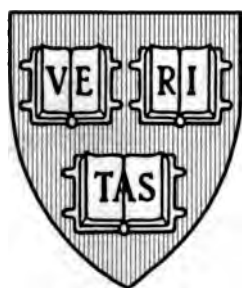
6

5



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY





HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY











# Early English Text Society.

## Committee of Management:

ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq.	RICHARD MORRIS, Esq.
DANBY P. FRY, Esq.	H. T. PARKER, Esq.
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, Esq.	EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, Esq.	REV. GEORGE G. PERRY.
FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq.	REV. WALTER W. SKEAT.
REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY.	HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.
THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq.	

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

## Honorary Secretary:

HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 53, BERNERS STREET, LONDON, W.

## Bankers:

THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, REGENT STREET BRANCH,  
14, ARGYLL PLACE, W.

The Publications for the first three years, 1864, 1865, and 1866, are out of print, but a separate subscription has been opened for their immediate reprint. The Texts for 1864 are ready, and nearly all for 1865 are now at press. Subscribers who desire all or any of these years should send their names at once to the Hon. Secretary, as several hundred additional names are required before the Texts for 1866 can be sent to press.

### *The Publications for 1864 are:—*

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1300 A.D., ed. R. Morris. 16s.
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4s.
3. Lander on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. R. Morris. 10s.

### *The Publications for 1865 are:—*

5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley.
6. Lanecet of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
7. Genesis and Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. R. Morris.
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, Rev. G. G. Perry.
9. Thynne on Chaucer's Works, ab. 1508, ed. Dr Kingsley.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1532, Part I., ed. F. Hall.
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. F.

### *The Publications for 1867 are:—*

21. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
22. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Cleme Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
23. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
24. Lovin's Manipulus Vocabulorum, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
25. Langland's Vision of Piers Plowman, 1303 A.D. Part I. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
26. Early English Homilies (ab. 1230-30 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part I. Edited by R. Morris. 7s.
27. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.

### *The Publications for 1868 (one guinea) are:—*

31. Myre's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. The Babees Book, Urbanitatis, the Bokes of Nourture of John Russell and Hugh Rhodes, the Bokes of Keryng, Curtasye, and Demeanour, &c., with some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, ed. from Harleian and other MSS. by F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry (from French of A.D. 1372), ab. 1440 A.D. A Father's Book for his Daughters, ed. from Harl. MS. 1761 and Caxton's version, by Thomas Wright. 8s.
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part II., ed. R. Morris, Esq. 8s.
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historic and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.

A few copies are left of No. 5, Hume's Orthographic, 4s.; No. 17, Extracts from Piers Plowman, 1s.; No. 20, Hampole's Treatises, 2s.; No. 22, Partenay, 6s.; 23, Ayenbite, 10s. 6d.

The Society's Report, January, 1869, with Lists of Texts to be published in future years, etc., etc., can be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 53, Berners Street, W.

### *The Publications for 1866 are:—*

13. Scinto Marherote, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. Parallel Extracts from 29 MSS. of Piers Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. Hall Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall.
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyrt, 1340, ed. R. Morris.

The Society.

—

Volume

Knicht:

ROMANCE-POEM.

—

AUTHOR OF

"LITERATIVE POEMS."

AS KEPT, A. S., IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

—

AND MORRIS.

EDITION, "EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE FORMS, ETC."  
OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

Second edition, revised, 1869.

LONDON:

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

JOHN BARNES & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

Price Ten Shillings.

Sir Gawayne  
and  
The Green Knight:

AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE-POEM,  
(AB. 1360 A.D.)

BY THE AUTHOR OF  
"EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS."

RE-EDITED FROM COTTON. MS. NERO, A. x., IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

BY  
RICHARD MORRIS,  
EDITOR OF HAMPOLE'S "PRICKER OF CONSCIENCE," "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS," ETC.;  
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

Second Edition, revised, 1869.

LONDON:  
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

27273.26.75

~~27273.26.75~~

V

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
GIFT OF  
PROF. JOHN MURRAY  
JUNE 13, 1953

Sir Gawayne

and

The Green Knight.



## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

IN re-editing the present romance-poem I have been saved all labour of transcription by using the very accurate text contained in Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayne."

I have not only read his copy with the manuscript, but also the proof-sheets as they came to hand, hoping by this means to give the reader a text free from any errors of transcription.

The present edition differs from that of the earlier one in having the contractions of the manuscript expanded and side-notes added to the text to enable the reader to follow with some degree of ease the author's pleasant narrative of Sir Gawayne's adventures.

The Glossary is taken from Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayne,"<sup>1</sup> to which, for the better interpretation of the text, I have made several additions, and have, moreover, glossed nearly all the words previously left unexplained.

For a description of the Manuscript, and particulars relating to the authorship and dialect of the present work, the reader is referred to the preface to *Early English Alliterative Poems*.

R. M.

LONDON,  
December 22, 1864.

<sup>1</sup> Sir F. Madden has most generously placed at the disposal of the Early English Text Society any of his works which it may determine to re-edit.





## INTRODUCTION.

---

No Knight of the Round Table has been so highly honoured by the old Romance-writers as Sir Gawayne, the son of Loth, and nephew to the renowned Arthur. They delighted to describe him as Gawayne the good, a man matchless on mould, the most gracious that under God lived, the hardiest of hand, the most fortunate in arms, and the most polite in hall, whose knowledge, knighthood, kindly works; doings, doughtiness, and deeds of arms were known in all lands.

When Arthur beheld the dead body of his kinsman lying on the ground bathed in blood, he is said to have exclaimed, "O righteous God, this blood were worthy to be preserved and enshrined in gold!" Our author, too, loves to speak of his hero in similar terms of praise, calling him the knight faultless in his five wits, void of every offence, and adorned with every earthly virtue. He represents him as one whose trust was in the five wounds, and in whom the five virtues which distinguished the true knight were more firmly established than in any other on earth.

The author of the present story, who, as we know from his religious poems, had an utter horror of moral impurity, could have chosen no better subject for a romance in which amusement and moral instruction were to be combined. In the following tale he shows how the true knight, though tempted sorely not once alone, but twice, nay thrice, breaks not his vow of chastity, but turns aside the tempter's shafts with the shield of purity and arm of faith, and so passes scatheless through the perilous defile of trial and opportunity seeming safe.

But while our author has borrowed many of the details of his story from the "Roman de Perceval" by Chrétien de Troyes, he has made the narrative more attractive by the introduction of several original and highly interesting passages which throw light on the manners and amusements of our ancestors.

The following elaborate descriptions are well deserving of especial notice :—

- I. The mode of completely arming a knight (p. 18).
- II. The hunting and breaking the deer (pp. 36—42).
- III. The hunting and unlacing the wild boar (pp. 45—50).
- IV. A fox hunt (pp. 54—61).

The following is an outline of the story of Gawayne's adventures, more or less in the words of the writer himself :—

Arthur, the greatest of Britain's kings, holds the Christmas festival at Camelot, surrounded by the celebrated knights of the Round Table, noble lords, the most renowned under heaven, and ladies the loveliest that ever had life (p. 2). This noble company celebrate the New Year by a religious service, by the bestowal of gifts, and the most joyous mirth. Lords and ladies take their seats at the table—Queen Guenevere, the grey-eyed, gaily dressed, sits at the dais, the high table, or table of state, where too sat Gawayne and Ywain together with other worthies of the Round Table (p. 3). Arthur, in mood as joyful as a child, his blood young and his brain wild, declares that he will not eat nor sit long at the table until some adventurous thing, some uncouth tale, some great marvel, or some encounter of arms has occurred to mark the return of the New Year (p. 4).

The first course was announced with cracking of trumpets, with the noise of nakors and noble pipes.

"Each two had dishes twelve,  
Good beer and bright wine both."

Scarcely was the first course served when another noise than that of music was heard. There rushes in at the hall-door a knight of gigantic stature—the greatest on earth—in measure high. He was clothed entirely in green, and rode upon a green foal (p. 5). Fair wavy hair fell about the shoulders of the Green Knight, and a great beard like a bush hung upon his breast (p. 6).

The knight carried no helmet, shield, or spear, but in one hand a holly bough, and in the other an axe "huge and unmoet," the edge of which was as keen as a sharp razor (p. 7). Thus arrayed, the Green Knight enters the hall without saluting any one. The first word that he uttered was, "Where is the governour of this gang? gladly

would I see him and with himself speak reason." To the knights he cast his eye, looking for the most renowned. Much did the noble assembly marvel to see a man and a horse of such a hue, green as the grass. Even greener they seemed than green enamel on bright gold. Many marvels had they seen, but none such as this. They were afraid to answer, but sat stone-still in a dead silence, as if overpowered by sleep ;

"Not all from fear, but some for courtesy" (p. 8).

Then Arthur before the high daïs salutes the Green Knight, bids him welcome, and entreats him to stay awhile at his Court. The knight says that his errand is not to abide in any dwelling, but to seek the most valiant of the heroes of the Round Table that he may put his courage to the proof, and thus satisfy himself as to the fame of Arthur's court. "I come," he says, "in peace, as ye may see by this branch that I bear here. Had I come with hostile intentions, I should not have left my hauberk, helmet, shield, sharp spear, and other weapons behind me. But because I desire no war, 'my weeds are softer.' If thou be so bold as all men say, thou wilt grant me the request I am about to make." "Sir courteous knight," replies Arthur, "if thou cravest battle only, here failest thou not to fight." "Nay," says the Green Knight, "I seek no fighting. Here about on this bench are only beardless children. Were I arrayed in arms on a high steed no man here would be a match for me (p. 9). But it is now Christmas time, and this is the New Year, and I see around me many brave ones ;—if any be so bold in his blood that dare strike a stroke for another, I shall give him this rich axe to do with it whatever he pleases. I shall abide the first blow just as I sit, and will stand him a stroke, stiff on this floor, provided that I deal him another in return.

And yet give I him respite,  
A twelvemonth and a day ;  
Now haste and let see tite (soon)  
Dare any here-in ought say.' "

If he astounded them at first, much more so did he after this speech, and fear held them all silent. The knight, righting himself in his saddle, rolls fiercely his red eyes about, bends his bristly green brows, and strokes his beard awaiting a reply. But finding none that would carp with him, he exclaims, "What! is this Arthur's house, the fame of which has spread through so many realms? Forsooth, the renown of the Round Table is overturned by the word of one man's speech, for all tremble for dread without a blow being struck!" (p. 10). With this he laughed so loud that Arthur blushed for very shame, and waxed as wroth as the wind. "I know no man," he says, "that is aghast at thy great words. Give me now thy axe and I will grant thee thy request!" Arthur seizes the axe, grasps the handle, and sternly brandishes it about, while the Green Knight, with a stern cheer and a dry countenance, stroking his beard and drawing down

his coat, awaits the blow (p. 11). Sir Gawayne, the nephew of the king, beseeches his uncle to let him undertake the encounter; and, at the earnest entreaty of his nobles, Arthur consents "to give Gawayne the game" (p. 12).

Sir Gawayne then takes possession of the axe, but, before the blow is dealt, the Green Knight asks the name of his opponent. "In good faith," answers the good knight, "Gawayne I am called, that bids thee to this buffet, whatever may befall after, and at this time twelvemonth will take from thee another, with whatever weapon thou wilt, and with no wight else alive." "By Gog," quoth the Green Knight, "it pleases me well that I shall receive at thy fist that which I have sought here—moreover thou hast truly rehearsed the terms of the covenant,—but thou shalt first pledge me thy word that thou wilt seek me thyself, wheresoever on earth thou believest I may be found, and fetch thee such wages as thou dealest me to-day before this company of doughty ones." "Where should I seek thee?" replies Gawayne, "where is thy place? I know not thee, thy court, or thy name. I wot not where thou dwellest, but teach me thereto, tell me how thou art called, and I shall endeavour to find thee,—and that I swear thee for truth and by my sure troth." "That is enough in New Year," says the groom in green, "if I tell thee when I have received the tap. When thou hast smitten me, then smartly I will teach thee of my house, my home, and my own name, so that thou mayest follow my track and fulfil the covenant between us. If I spend no speech, then speedest thou the better, for then mayest thou remain in thy own land and seek no further; but cease thy talking" (p. 13). "Take now thy grim tool to thee and let us see how thou knockest." "Gladly, sir, for sooth," quoth Gawayne, and his axe he brandishes.

The Green Knight adjusts himself on the ground, bends slightly his head, lays his long lovely locks over his crown, and lays bare his neck for the blow. Gawayne then gripped the axe, and, raising it on high, let it fall quickly upon the knight's neck and severed the head from the body. The fair head fell from the neck to the earth, and many turned it aside with their feet as it rolled forth. The blood burst from the body, yet the knight never faltered nor fell; but boldly he started forth on stiff shanks and fiercely rushed forward, seized his head, and lifted it up quickly. Then he runs to his horse, the bridle he catches, steps into his stirrups and strides aloft. His head by the hair he holds in his hands, and sits as firmly in his saddle as if no mishap had ailed him, though headless he was (p. 14). He turned his ugly trunk about—that ugly body that bled,—and holding the head in his hand, he directed the face toward the "dearest on the dais." The head lifted up its eyelids and looked abroad, and thus much spoke with its mouth as ye may now hear:

"Loke, Gawayne, thou be prompt to go as thou hast promised, and seek till thou find me according to thy promise made in the hear-

<sup>1</sup> This, I think, is the true explanation of *stokes*.

ing of these knights. Get thee to the Green Chapel, I charge thee, to fetch such a dint as thou hast dealt, to be returned on New Year's morn. As the Knight of the Green Chapel I am known to many, wherefore if thou seekest thou canst not fail to find me. Therefore come, or recreant be called." With a fierce start the reins he turns, rushes out of the hall-door, his head in his hand, so that the fire of the flint flew from the hoofs of his foal. To what kingdom he belonged knew none there, nor knew they from whence he had come. What then?

"The king and Gawayne there  
At that green (one) they laugh and grin."

Though Arthur wondered much at the marvel, he let no one see that he was at all troubled about it, but full loudly thus spake to his comely queen with courteous speech :

"Dear dame, to-day be never dismayed, well happens such craft at Christmas time. I may now proceed to meat, for I cannot deny that I have witnessed a wondrous adventure this day" (p. 15).

He looked upon Sir Gawayne and said, "Now, sir, hang up thine axe, for enough has it hewn." So the weapon was hung up on high that all might look upon it, and "by true title thereof tell the wonder." Then all the knights hastened to their seats at the table, so did the king and our good knight, and they were there served with all dainties, "with all manner of meat and minstrelsy."

Though words were wanting when they first to seat went, now are their hands full of stern work, and the marvel affords them good subject for conversation. But a year passes full quickly and never returns,—the beginning is seldom like the end; wherefore this Christmas passed away and the year after, and each season in turn followed after another (p. 16). Thus winter winds round again, and then Gawayne thinks of his wearisome journey (p. 17). On All-hallows day Arthur entertains right nobly the lords and ladies of his court in honour of his nephew, for whom all courteous knights and lovely ladies were in great grief. Nevertheless they spoke only of mirth, and, though joyless themselves, made many a joke to cheer the good Sir Gawayne (p. 18). Early on the morrow Sir Gawayne, with great ceremony, is arrayed in his armour (p. 19), and thus completely equipped for his adventure he first hears mass, and afterwards takes leave of Arthur, the knights of the Round Table, and the lords and ladies of the court, who kiss him and commend him to Christ. He bids them all good day, as he thought, for evermore (p. 21);

*"Very much was the warm water that poured from eyes that day."*

Now rides our knight through the realms of England with no companion but his foal, and no one to hold converse with save God alone. From Camelot, in Somersetshire, he proceeds through Gloucestershire and the adjoining counties into Montgomeryshire, and thence through North Wales to Holyhead, adjoining the Isle of

Anglesea (p. 22), from which he passes into the very narrow peninsula of Wirral, in Cheshire, where dwelt but few that loved God or man. Gawayne enquires after the Green Knight of the Green Chapel, but all the inhabitants declare that they have never seen "any man of such hues of green."

The knight thence pursues his journey by strange paths, over hill and moor, encountering on his way not only serpents, wolves, bulls, bears, and boars, but wood satyrs and giants. But worse than all these, however, was the sharp winter, "when the cold clear water shed from the clouds, and froze ere it might fall to the earth. Nearly slain with the sleet he slept in his armour, more nights than enough, in naked rocks" (p. 23).

Thus in peril and plight the knight travels on until Christmas-eve, and to Mary he makes his moan that she may direct him to some abode. On the morn he arrives at an immense forest, wondrously wild, surrounded by high hills on every side, where he found hoary oaks full huge, a hundred together. The hazel and the hawthorn intermingled were all overgrown with moss, and upon their boughs sat many sad birds that piteously piped for pain of the cold. Gawayne besought the Lord and Mary to guide him to some habitation where he might hear mass (p. 24). Scarcely had he crossed himself thrice, when he perceived a dwelling in the wood set upon a hill. It was the loveliest castle he had ever beheld. It was pitched on a prairie, with a park all about it, enclosing many a tree for more than two miles. It shone as the sun through the bright oaks (p. 25).

Gawayne urges on his steed Gringolet, and finds himself at the "chief gate." He called aloud, and soon there appeared a "porter" on the wall, who demanded his errand.

"Good sir," quoth Gawayne, "wouldst thou go to the high lord of this house, and crave a lodging for me?"

"Yea, by Peter!" replied the porter, "well I know that thou art welcome to dwell here as long as thou likest."

The drawbridge is soon let down, and the gates opened wide to receive the knight. Many noble ones hasten to bid him welcome (p. 26). They take away his helmet, sword, and shield, and many a proud one presses forward to do him honour. They bring him into the hall, where a fire was brightly burning upon the hearth. Then the lord of the land<sup>1</sup> comes from his chamber and welcomes Sir Gawayne, telling him that he is to consider the place as his own. Our knight is next conducted to a bright bower, where was noble bedding—curtains of pure silk, with golden hems, and Tarsie tapestries upon the walls and the floors (p. 27). Here the knight doffed his armour and put on rich robes, which so well became him, that all declared that a more comely knight Christ had never made (p. 28).

<sup>1</sup> Gawayne is now in the castle of the Green Knight, who, divested of his elvish or supernatural character, appears to our knight merely as a bold one with a beaver-hued beard.

A table is soon raised, and Gawayne, having washed, proceeds to meat. Many dishes are set before him—"sews" of various kinds, fish of all kinds, some baked in bread, others broiled on the embers, some boiled, and others seasoned with spices. The knight expresses himself well pleased, and calls it a most noble and princely feast.

After dinner, in reply to numerous questions, he tells his host that he is Gawayne, one of the Knights of the Round Table. When this was made known great was the joy in the hall. Each one said softly to his companion, "Now we shall see courteous behaviour and learn the terms of noble discourse, since we have amongst us 'that fine father of nurture.' Truly God has highly favoured us in sending us such a noble guest as Sir Gawayne" (p. 29). At the end of the Christmas festival Gawayne desires to take his departure from the castle, but his host persuades him to stay, promising to direct him to the Green Chapel (about two miles from the castle), that he may be there by the appointed time (p. 34).

A covenant is made between them, the terms of which were that the lord of the castle should go out early to the chase, that Gawayne meanwhile should lie in his loft at his ease, then rise at his usual hour, and afterwards sit at table with his hostess, and that at the end of the day they should make an exchange of whatever they might obtain in the interim. "Whatever I win in the wood," says the lord, "shall be yours, and what thou gettest shall be mine" (p. 35).

Full early before daybreak the folk uprise, saddle their horses, and truss their mails. The noble lord of the land, arrayed for riding, eats hastily a sop, and having heard mass, proceeds with a hundred hunters to hunt the wild deer (p. 36).

All this time Gawayne lies in his gay bed. His nap is disturbed by a little noise at the door, which is softly opened. He heaves up his head out of the clothes, and, peeping through the curtains, beholds a most lovely lady (the wife of his host). She came towards the bed, and the knight laid himself down quickly, pretending to be asleep. The lady stole to the bed, cast up the curtains, crept within, sat her softly on the bed-side, and waited some time till the knight should awake. After lurking awhile under the clothes considering what it all meant, Gawayne unlocked his eyelids, and put on a look of surprise, at the same time making the sign of the cross, as if afraid of some hidden danger (p. 38). "Good morrow, sir," said that fair lady, "ye are a careless sleeper to let one enter thus. I shall bind you in your bed, of that be ye sure." "Good morrow," quoth Gawayne, "I shall act according to your will with great pleasure, but permit me to rise that I may the more comfortably converse with you." "Nay, beau sir," said that sweet one, "ye shall not rise from your bed, for since I have caught my knight I shall hold talk with him. I woen well that ye are Sir Gawayne that all the world worships, whose honour and courtesy are so greatly praised. Now ye



are here, and we are alone (my lord and his men being afar off, other men, too, are in bed, so are my maidens), and the door is safely closed, I shall use my time well while it lasts. Ye are welcome to my person to do with it as ye please, and I will be your servant" (p. 39).

Gawayne behaves most discreetly, for the remembrance of his forthcoming adventure at the Green Chapel prevents him from thinking of love (p. 41). At last the lady takes leave of the knight by catching him in her arms and kissing him (p. 41). The day passes away merrily, and at dusk the lord of the castle returns from the chase. He presents the venison to Gawayne according to the previous covenant between them. Our knight gives his host a kiss as the only piece of good fortune that had fallen to him during the day. "It is good," says the other, "and would be much better if ye would tell me where ye won such bliss" (p. 44). "That was not in our covenant," replies Gawayne, "so try me no more." After much laughing on both sides they proceed to supper, and afterwards, while the choice wine is being carried round, Gawayne and his host renew their agreement. Late at night they take leave of each other and hasten to their beds. "By the time that the cock had crowed and cackled thrice" the lord was up, and after "meat and mass" were over the hunters make for the woods, where they give chase to a wild boar who had grown old and mischievous (p. 45).

While the sportsmen are hunting this "wild swine" our lovely knight lies in his bed. He is not forgotten by the lady, who pays him an early visit, seeking to make further trial of his virtues. She sits softly by his side and tells him that he has forgotten what she taught him the day before (p. 47). "I taught you of kissing," says she; "that becomes every courteous knight." Gawayne says that he must not take that which is forbidden him. The lady replies that he is strong enough to enforce his own wishes. Our knight answers that every gift not given with a good will is worthless. His fair visitor then enquires how it is that he who is so skilled in the true sport of love and so renowned a knight, has never talked to her of love (p. 48). "You ought," she says, "to show and teach a young thing like me some tokens of true-love's crafts; I come hither and sit here alone to learn of you some game; do teach me of your wit while my lord is from home." Gawayne replies that he cannot undertake the task of expounding true-love and tales of arms to one who has far more wisdom than he possesses. Thus did our knight avoid all appearance of evil, though sorely pressed to do what was wrong (p. 49). The lady, having bestowed two kisses upon Sir Gawayne, takes her leave of him (p. 50).

At the end of the day the lord of the castle returns home with the shields and head of the wild boar. He shows them to his guest, who declares that "such a brawn of a beast, nor such sides of a swine," he never before has seen. Gawayne takes possession of the

spoil according to covenant, and in return he bestows two kisses upon his host, who declares that his guest has indeed been rich with "such chaffer" (p. 52).

After much persuasion, Gawayne consents to stop at the castle another day (p. 53). Early on the morrow the lord and his men hasten to the woods, and come upon the track of a fox, the hunting of which affords them plenty of employment and sport (p. 54). Meanwhile our good knight sleeps soundly within his comely curtains. He is again visited by the lady of the castle. So gaily was she attired, and so "faultless of her features," that great joy warmed the heart of Sir Gawayne. With soft and pleasant smiles "they smite into mirth," and are soon engaged in conversation. Had not Mary thought of her knight, he would have been in great peril (p. 56). So sorely does the fair one press him with her love, that he fears lest he should become a traitor to his host. The lady enquires whether he has a mistress to whom he has plighted his troth. The knight swears by St John that he neither has nor desires one. This answer causes the dame to sigh for sorrow, and telling him that she must depart, she asks for some gift, if it were only a glove, by which she might "think on the knight and lessen her grief" (p. 57). Gawayne assures her that he has nothing worthy of her acceptance; that he is on an "uncouth errand," and therefore has "no men with no mails containing precious things," for which he is truly sorry.

Quoth that lovesome (one)—

"Though I had nought of yours,  
Yet should ye have of mine.

Thus saying, she offers him a rich ring of red gold "with a shining stone standing aloft," that shone like the beams of the bright sun. The knight refused the gift, as he had nothing to give in return. "Since ye refuse my ring," says the lady, "because it seems too rich, and ye would not be beholden to me, I shall give you my girdle that is less valuable" (p. 58). But Gawayne replies that he will not accept gold or reward of any kind, though "ever in hot and in cold" he will be her true servant.

"Do ye refuse it," asks the lady, "because it seems simple and of little value? Whoso knew the virtues that are knit therein would estimate it more highly. For he who is girded with this green lace cannot be wounded or slain by any man under heaven." The knight thinks awhile, and it strikes him that this would be a "jewel for the jeopardy" that he had to undergo at the Green Chapel. So he not only accepts the lace, but promises to keep the possession of it a secret (p. 59). By that time the lady had kissed him thrice, and she then takes "her leave and leaves him there."

Gawayne rises, dresses himself in noble array, and conceals the "love lace" where he might find it again. He then hies to mass, shrives him of his misdeeds, and obtains absolution. On his return to the hall he solaces the ladies with comely carols and all kinds of

joy (p. 60). The dark night came, and then the lord of the castle, having slain the fox, returns to his "dear home," where he finds a fire brightly burning and his guest amusing the ladies (p. 61). Gawayne, in fulfilment of his agreement, kisses his host thrice.<sup>1</sup> "By Christ," quoth the other knight, "ye have caught much bliss. I have hunted all this day and nought have I got but the skin of this foul fox (the devil have the goods!), and that is full poor for to pay for such precious things" (p. 62).

After the usual evening's entertainment, Gawayne retires to rest. The next morning, being New Year's day, is cold and stormy. Snow falls, and the dales are full of drift. Our knight in his bed locks his eyelids, but full little he sleeps. By each cock that crows he knows the hour, and before day-break he calls for his chamberlain, who quickly brings him his armour (p. 64). While Gawayne clothed himself in his rich weeds he forgot not the "lace, the lady's gift," but with it doubly girded his loins. He wore it not for its rich ornaments, "but to save himself when it behoved him to suffer," and as a safeguard against sword or knife (p. 65).

Having thanked his host and all the renowned assembly for the great kindness he had experienced at their hands, "he steps into stirrups and strides aloft" (p. 66).

The drawbridge is let down, and the broad gates unbarred and borne open upon both sides, and the knight, after commending the castle to Christ, passes thereout and goes on his way accompanied by his guide, that should teach him to turn to that place where he should receive the much-dreaded blow. They climb over cliffs, where each hill had a hat and a mist-cloak, until the next morn, when they find themselves on a full high hill covered with snow. The servant bids his master remain awhile, saying, "I have brought you hither at this time, and now ye are not far from that noted place that ye have so often enquired after. The place that ye press to is esteemed full perilous, and there dwells a man in that waste the worst upon earth, for he is stiff and stern and loves to strike, and greater is he than any man upon middle-earth, and his body is bigger than the best four in Arthur's house. He keeps the Green Chapel; there passes none by that place, however proud in arms, that he does not 'ding him to death with dint of his hand.' He is a man immoderate and 'no mercy uses,' for be it churl or chaplain that by the chapel rides, monk or mass-priest, or any man else, it is as pleasant to him to kill them as to go alive himself. Wherefore I tell thee truly, 'come ye there, ye be killed, though ye had twenty lives to spend. He has dwelt there long of yore, and on field much sorrow has wrought. Against his sore dints ye may not defend you' (p. 67). Therefore, good Sir Gawayne, let the man alone, and for God's sake go by some other path, and then I shall hie me home again. I swear to you by

<sup>1</sup> He only in part keeps to his covenant, as he holds back the *love-lace*.

God and all His saints that I will never say that ever ye attempted to flee from any man."

Gawayne thanks his guide for his well-meant kindness, but declares that to the Green Chapel he will go, though the owner thereof be "a stern knave," for God can devise means to save his servants.

"Mary!" quoth the other, "since it pleases thee to lose thy life I will not hinder thee. Have thy helmet on thy head, thy spear in thy hand, and ride down this path by yon rock-side, till thou be brought to the bottom of the valley. Then look a little on the plain, on thy left hand, and thou shalt see in that slade the chapel itself, and the burly knight that guards it (p. 68). Now, farewell Gawayne the noble! for all the gold upon ground I would not go with thee nor bear thee fellowship through this wood 'on foot farther.'" Thus having spoken, he gallops away and leaves the knight alone.

Gawayne now pursues his journey, rides through the dale, and looks about. He sees no signs of a resting-place, but only high and steep banks, and the very shadows of the high woods seemed wild and distorted. No chapel, however, could he discover. After a while he sees a round hill by the side of a stream; thither he goes, alights, and fastens his horse to the branch of a tree. He walks about the hill, debating with himself what it might be. It had a hole in the one end and on each side, and everywhere overgrown with grass, but whether it was only an old cave or a crevice of an old crag he could not tell (p. 69).

"Now, indeed," quoth Gawayne, "a desert is here; this oratory is ugly with herbs overgrown. It is a fitting place for the man in green to 'deal here his devotions after the devil's manner.' Now I feel it is the fiend (the devil) in my five wits that has covenanted with me that he may destroy me. This is a chapel of misfortune—evil betide it! It is the most cursed kirk that ever I came in." With his helmet on his head, and spear in his hand, he roams up to the rock, and then he hears from that high hill beyond the brook a wondrous wild noise. Lo! it clattered in the cliff as if one upon a grindstone were grinding a scythe. It whirled like the water at a mill, and rushed and re-echoed, terrible to hear. "Though my life I forgo," says Gawayne, "no noise shall cause me to fear."

Then he cried aloud, "Who dwells in this place, discourse with me to hold? For now is good Gawayne going right here if any brave wight will hie him hither, either now or never" (p. 70).

"Abide," quoth one on the bank above, over his head, "and thou shalt have all in haste that I promised thee once."

Soon there comes out of a hole in the crag, with a fell weapon, a Danish axe quite new, the "man in the green," clothed as at first as to his legs, locks, and beard. But now he is on foot and walks on the earth. When he reaches the stream, he hops over and boldly strides about. He meets Sir Gawayne, who tells him that he is quite ready to fulfil his part of the compact. "Gawayne," quoth that "green

come' (man), "may God preserve thee! Truly thou art welcome to my place, 'and thou hast timed thy travel' as a true man should. Thou knowest the covenants made between us, at this time twelve-month, that on New Year's day I should return thee thy blow. We are now in this valley by ourselves, and can do as we please (p. 71). Have, therefore, thy helmet off thy head, and 'have here thy pay.' Let us have no more talk than when thou didst strike off my head with a single blow."

"Nay, by God!" quoth Gawayne, "I shall not begrudge thee thy will for any harm that may happen, but will stand still while thou strikest."

Then he stoops a little and shows his bare neck, unmoved by any fear. The Green Knight takes up his "grim tool," and with all his force raises it aloft, as if he meant utterly to destroy him. As the axe came gliding down Gawayne "shrank a little with the shoulders from the sharp iron." The other withheld his weapon, and then reproved the prince with many proud words. "Thou art not Gawayne that is so good esteemed, that never feared for no host by hill nor by vale, for now thou fleest for fear before thou feelest harm (p. 72). Such cowardice of that knight did I never hear. I never flinched nor fled when thou didst aim at me in King Arthur's house. My head flew to my feet and yet I never fled, wherefore I deserve to be called the better man."

Quoth Gawayne, "I shunted once, but will do so no more, though my head fall on the stones. But hasten and bring me to the point; deal me my destiny, and do it out of hand, for I shall stand thee a stroke and start no more until thine axe has hit me—have here my troth." "Have at thee, then," said the other, and heaves the axe aloft, and looks as savagely as if he were mad. He aims at the other mightily, but withholds his hand ere it might hurt. Gawayne readily abides the blow without flinching with any member, and stood still as a stone or a tree fixed in rocky ground with a hundred roots.

Then merrily the other did speak, "Since now thou hast thy heart whole it behooves me to strike, so take care of thy neck." Gawayne answers with great wroth, "Thrash on, thou fierce man, thou threatenest too long; I believe thy own heart fails thee."

"Forsooth," quoth the other, "since thou speakest so boldly, I will no longer delay" (p. 73). Then, contracting "both lips and brow," he made ready to strike, and let fall his axe on the bare neck of Sir Gawayne. "Though he hammered" fiercely, he only "severed the hide," causing the blood to flow. When Gawayne saw his blood on the snow, he quickly seized his helmet and placed it on his head. Then he drew out his bright sword, and thus angrily spoke: "Cease, man, of thy blow, bid me no more. I have received a stroke in this place without opposition, but if thou givest me any more readily shall I requite thee, of that be thou sure. Our covenant stipulates one stroke, and therefore now cease."

even thine aunt, Arthur's half sister ; wherefore come to thine aunt, for all my household love thee."

Gawayne refuses to accompany the Green Knight, and so, with many embraces and kind wishes, they separate—the one to his castle, the other to Arthur's court.

After passing through many wild ways, our knight recovers from the wound in his neck, and at last comes safe and sound to the court of King Arthur. Great then was the joy of all ; the king and queen kiss their brave knight, and make many enquiries about his journey. He tells them of his adventures, hiding nothing—"the chance of the chapel, the cheer of the knight, the love of the lady, and lastly of the lace." Groaning for grief and shame he shows them the cut in his neck, which he had received for his unfaithfulness (p. 79). The king and his courtiers comfort the knight—they laugh loudly at his adventures, and unanimously agree that those lords and ladies that belonged to the Round Table, and each knight of the brotherhood, should ever after wear a bright green belt for Gawayne's sake. And he upon whom it was conferred honoured it evermore after.

Thus in Arthur's time this adventure befell, whereof the "*Brutus Books*" bear witness (p. 80).

I need not say that the *Brutus Books* we possess do not contain the legend here set forth, though it is not much more improbable than some of the statements contained in them. If the reader desires to know the relation in which this and the like stories stand to the original Arthur legends, he will find it discussed in Sir F. Madden's Preface to his edition of "*Syr Gawayne*," which also contains a sketch of the very different views taken of Sir Gawayne by the different Romance writers.

Into this and other *literary* questions I do not enter here, as I have nothing to add to Sir F. Madden's statements ; but in the text of the Poem I have differed from him in some few readings, which will be found noticed in the Notes and Glossary.

As the manuscript is fast fading, I am glad that the existence of the Early English Text Society has enabled us to secure a wider diffusion of its contents before the original shall be no longer legible.

We want nothing but an increased supply of members to enable us to give to a large circle of readers many an equally interesting record of Early English minds.

The Green Knight, resting on his axe, looks on Sir Gawayne, as bold and fearless he there stood, and then with a loud voice thus addresses the knight : " Bold knight, be not so wroth, no man here has wronged thee (p. 74) ; I promised thee a stroke, and thou hast it, so hold thee well pleased. I could have dealt much worse with thee, and caused thee much sorrow. Two blows I aimed at thee, for twice thou kissedst my fair wife ; but I struck thee not, because thou restoredst them to me according to agreement. At the third time thou failedst, and therefore I have given thee that tap. That woven girdle, given thee by my own wife, belongs to me. I know well thy kisses, thy conduct also, and the wooing of my wife, for I wrought it myself. I sent her to try thee, and truly methinks thou art the most faultless man that ever on foot went. Still, sir, thou wert wanting in good faith ; but as it proceeded from no immorality, thou being only desirous of saving thy life, the less I blame thee."

Gawayne stood confounded, the blood rushed into his face, and he shrank within himself for very shame. " Cursed," he cried, " be cowardice and covetousness both ; in you are villany and vice, that virtue destroy." Then he takes off the girdle and throws it to the knight in green, cursing his cowardice and covetousness. The Green Knight, laughing, thus spoke : " Thou hast confessed so clean, and acknowledged thy faults, that I hold thee as pure as thou hast never forfeited since thou wast first born. I give thee, sir, the gold-hemmed girdle as a token of thy adventure at the Green Chapel. Come now to my castle, and we shall enjoy together the festivities of the New Year" (p. 76).

" Nay, forsooth," quoth the knight, " but for your kindness may God requite you. Commend me to that courteous one your comely wife, who with her crafts has beguiled me. But it is no uncommon thing for a man to come to sorrow through women's wiles ; for so was Adam beguiled with one, and Solomon with many. Samson was destroyed by Delilah, and David suffered much through Bathsheba. '*It were indeed great bliss for a man to love them well and believe them not.*' Since the greatest upon earth were so beguiled, methinks I should be excused. But God reward you for your girdle, which I will ever wear in remembrance of my fault, and when pride shall exalt me, a look to this love-lace shall lessen it (p. 77). But since ye are the lord of yonder land, from whom I have received so much honour, tell me truly your right name, and I shall ask no more questions."

Quoth the other, " I am called Bernlak de Hautdesert, through might of Morgain la Fay, who dwells in my house. Much has she learnt of Merlin, who knows all your knights at home. She brought me to your hall for to essay the prowess of the Round Table. She wrought this wonder to bereave you of your wits, hoping to have grieved Guenever and affrighted her to death by means of the man that spoke with his head in his hand before the high table. She is

## SYR GAWAYN AND THE GRENE KNYȝT.

### [FYTTE THE FIRST.]

#### I.

- Sipen þe sege & þe assaut watȝ sased at Troye,  
þe borȝ brittened & brent to brondez & askez,  
þe tulk þat þe trammes of tresoun þer wroȝt,  
4 Watȝ tried for his tricherie, þe trewest on erthe ;  
Hit watȝ Ennias þe athel, & his highe kynde,  
þat sipen depreced prouinces, & patrounes bicome  
Welneȝe of al þe wele in þe west iles,  
8 Fro riche Romulus to Rome ricchis hym swyþe,  
With gret bobbaunce þat burȝe he biges vpon fyrst,  
& neuenes hit his auno nome, as hit now hat ;  
Ticius to Tuskan [turnes,] & teldes bigynnes ;  
12 Langaberde in Lumbardie lyftes vp homes ;  
& fer ouer þe French flod Felix Brutus  
On mony bonkkes ful brode Bretayn he setteȝ,  
wyth wyne ;  
16 Where werre, & wrake, & wonder,  
Bi syþeȝ hatȝ wont þer-inne,  
& oft boþe blysse & blunder  
Ful skete hatȝ skyfted synne.
- [Fol. 91a.]  
After the siege of  
Troy
- Romulus built  
Rome,
- and Felix Brutus  
founded Britain,
- a land of war and  
wonder,
- and oft of blisse  
and blunder.

#### II.

- 20 Ande quen þis Bretayn watȝ bigged bi þis burn ryche,  
Bolde bredden þer-inne, baret þat lofden,  
In mony turned tyme tene þat wroȝten ;  
Mo ferlycs on þis folde han fallen here oft
- Bold men in-  
creased in the  
land,



and many mar-  
vels happened.  
Of all Britain's  
kings Arthur was  
the noblest.

[Fol. 91b.]

Listen a while  
and ye shall hear  
the story of an  
"outrageous ad-  
venture."

- 24 þen in any oþer þat I wot, syn þat ilk tyme.  
Bot of alle þat here bult of Bretaygne kynges  
Ay watȝ Arthur þe hendest, as I haf herde telle ;  
For-þi an aunter in erde I'attle to schawo,  
28 þat a selly in siȝt summe men hit holden,  
& an outrage aventure of Arthureȝ wondereȝ ;  
If ȝe wyl lysten þis laye bot on littel quile,  
I schal telle hit, as-tit, as I in toun herde,  
32 with tongo ;  
As hit is stad & stoken,  
In stori stif & stronge,  
With lel letteres loken,  
36 In londe so hatȝ ben longe.

### III.

Arthur held at  
Camelot his  
Christmas feast,

with all the  
knights of the  
Round Table,

full fifteen days.

All was joy in  
hall and chamber,

among brare  
knights and  
lovely ladies,

the happiest  
under heaven.

- þis kyng lay at Camylot vpon kryst-masse,  
With mony luflych lordo, ledeȝ of þe best,  
Rekenly of þe rounde table alle þe rich breȝer,  
40 With ryȝh reuel oryȝt, & rechles merȝes ;  
þer tournayed tulkes bi-tymeȝ ful mony,  
Iusted ful Iolilé þise gentyle kniȝtes,  
Syȝen kayred to þe court, caroles to make:  
44 For þer þe fest watȝ ilyche ful fifteen dayes,  
With alle þe mete & þe mirȝe þat men couȝe a-vyse ;  
Such glaumande gle glorious to here,  
Dere dyn vp-on day, daunsyng on nyȝtes,  
48 Al watȝ hap vpon heȝe in halleȝ & chambreȝ,  
With lordeȝ & ladies, as ledest him þoȝt ;  
With all þe welo of þe worlde þay woned þer samen,  
þe most kyd knyȝteȝ vnder kryste seluen,  
52 & þe louelokkest ladies þat euer lif haden,  
& he þe comlokest kyng þat þe court haldes ;  
For al watȝ þis fayre folk in her first age,  
on sille ;  
56 þe hapnest vnder heuen,  
Kyng hyȝest mon of wyllø,

Hit were<sup>1</sup> now gret nyc to neuca  
So hardy a here on hillo.

## IV.

- 60 Wyle nw 3er wat3 so 3ep þat hit wat3 nwe cummen, They celebrate  
the New Year  
with great joy.  
þat day double on þe dece wat3 þe ðouth serued,  
Fro þe kyng wat3 cummen with kny3tes in to þe halle,  
þe chauntre of þe chapel cheued to an endo ;
- 64 Loude crye wat3 þer kest of clerkez & oper, [Fol. 92.]  
Nowel nayted o-newe, neuened ful ofte ;  
& syþen riche forth runnen to reche honde-sello,  
3e3ed 3eres 3iftes on hi3, 3elde hem bi hond, Gifts are de-  
manded and be-  
stowed.
- 68 Debated busyly aboute þo giftes ;  
Ladies la3ed ful loude, þo3 þay lost haden,  
& he þat wan wat3 not wrothe, þat may 3o wel trawe.  
Allo þis mirþe þay maden to þe meto tyme ; Lordes and ladies  
take their seats  
at the table.
- 72 When þay had waschen, worþyly þay wenten to sete,  
þe best burne ay abof, as hit best semed ;  
Whene Guenore ful gay, grayþed in þe myddes, Queen Guenevor  
appears gaily  
dressed.  
Dressed on þe dere des, dubbed al aboute,
- 76 Smal sendal bisides, a seluro hir ouer  
Of tryed Tolouse, of Tars tapites in-moghe,  
þat were enbrawdred & beten wyth þe best gomme3,  
þat my3t be preued of prys wyth penyes to byc,
- 80 in daye ;  
þe comlokest to discrye,  
þer glent with y3en gray, A lady fairer of  
form might no  
one say he had  
ever before seen.  
A semloker þat euer he sy3o,
- 84 Soth mo3t no mon say.

## V.

- Bot Arthure wolde not ete til al were serued, Arthur would  
not eat,  
He wat3 so Ioly of his Ioyfnes, & sum-quatchildgered,  
His lif liked hym ly3t, he louied þe lasso
- 88 Auþer to lengo lye, or to longe sitte, nor would he  
long sit

<sup>1</sup> MS. werero.

until he had witnessed a "wondrous adventure" of some kind.

So bi-sied him his 3onge blod & his brayn wykle ;  
 & also anoþer maner mened him eke,  
 þat he þurȝ nobelay had nomen, he wolde neuer ete  
 92 Vpon such a dere day, er hym deuised were  
 Of sum auenturus þyng an vncoupe tale,  
 Of sum mayn meruayle, þat he myȝt trawe,  
 Of<sup>1</sup> alderes, of armes, of oþer auenturus,  
 96 Oþer sum segg hym bi-soȝt of sum siker knyȝt,  
 To Ioyne wyth hym in iustying in lopardé to lay,  
 Lede lif for lyf, leue vchon oþer,  
 As fortune wolde fulsun hom þe fayrer to haue.  
 100 þis watȝ [þe] kynges countenaunce where he in  
 court were,

[Fol. 92b.]

He of face so  
bold makes much  
mirth with all.

At vch farand fest among his fre meny,  
 in halle ;  
 þer-foro of face so fere,  
 104 He stiztleȝ stif in stalle,  
 Ful ȝep in þat nw ȝere,  
 Much mirthe he mas with alle.

## VI.

The king talks  
with his knights.

Gawayne,

Agravayn,

Bishop Bawde-  
wyn,  
and Ywain sit  
on the dais.

The first course  
is served with  
cracking of trum-  
pets.

Thus þer stondes in stalle þe stif kyng his-seluen,  
 108 Talkkande bifore þe hyȝe table of trifles ful hende ;  
 There gode Gawan watȝ grayped, Gwenore bisyde,  
 & Agravayn a la dure mayn on þat oþer syde sittes,  
 Boþe þe kynges sister sunes, & ful siker kniztes ;  
 112 Bischoþ Bawdewyn abof bi-gineȝ þe table,  
 & Ywan, Vryn son, ette wit hym-seluen ;  
 þise were diȝt on þe des, & derworþly seruod,  
 & siþen mony siker segge at þe sidbordeȝ.  
 116 þen þe first cors come with crakkyng of trumpes,  
 Wyth mony baner ful bryȝt, þat þer-bi henged,  
 Nwe nakryn noyse with þe noble pipes,  
 Wylde werbles & wyȝt wakned lote,  
 120 þat mony hert ful hiȝe hef at her towches ;

<sup>1</sup> Of of, in MS.

Dayntes dryuen þer-wyth of ful dere metes,  
 Foyssoun of þe fresche, & on so fele disches,  
 þat pine to fynde þe place þe peplo bi-forne  
 124 For to sette þe syluener,<sup>1</sup> þat sere sewes halden,  
 on clothe ;

It consisted of all dainties in season.

128      Iche lede as he loued hym-selue  
ber laght *with*-outen lope,  
Ay two had disches twelue,  
Good ber, & bryzt wyn bope.

Each two had  
dishes twelve,  
good beer and  
bright wine both.

VII.

Now wyl I of hor seruise say yow no more,  
For vch wy<sup>3e</sup> may wel wit no wont þat þer were ;

**There was no want of anything.**

132 An oper noyse ful newe nezed biliue,  
but þo lude myzt haf leue lif-lode to each.

Scarce had the first course commenced.

136 For vncþe watȝ þe noyce not a whyȝe sessed,  
& þe fyrst cource in þe court kyndely serued,  
þer hales in at þe halle dor an <sup>highe</sup>ghlich mayster,  
On þe most on þe molde on mesure hyghe;  
Fro þe swyre to þe swange so sware & so pik,  
& his lyndes & his lymes so longe & so grote,

when there  
rushes in at the  
hall-door a  
knight ;

140 Half etayn in erde I hope þat he were.

the tallest on  
earth  
[Fol. 93.]

Bot mon most I algate mynn hym to bene,  
& þat þe myriest in his muckel þat myzt ride ;  
For of bak & of brest al were his bodi sturne,

he must have been.

144 Bot his wombe & his wast were worthily smale,  
& alle his fetures folzande, in forme þat he hade,  
ful clene :

His back and  
breast were  
great,  
but his belly and  
waist were small.

148 For wonder of his liwo men had,  
Set in his semblaunt sene ;  
He ferde as freke were fade,  
& ouer-al enker grene.

VIII.

Ande al grayped in grene þis gome & his wedes,  
152 A strayt coto ful streȝt, þat stek on his sides,

**He was clothed  
entirely in green.**

<sup>1</sup> syluc'en (?) (dishce).

A HORSE, GREY AS GRASS,

- A mere mantle abof, mensked with-isme,  
 With pelure pured apert þe pane ful clene,  
 With blyþe blanner ful bryzt, & his hol boþe,  
 156 þat wat3 lazt fro his lokkez, & layde ou his schulderes;  
 Heme wel haled, hose of þat same grene,  
 þat spenet on his sparlyr, & clene spures vnder,  
 Of bryzt golde, vpon silk bordes, barred ful ryche,  
 160 & scholes vnder schankes, þere þe schalk rides;  
 & alle his vesture uerayly wat3 clene verclure,  
 Boþe þe barres of his belt & oþer blyþe stones,  
 þat were richely rayled in his aray clene,  
 164 Aboutte hym-self & his sadel, vpon silk werkez,  
 þat were to tor for to telle of tryfles þe halue,  
 þat were enbrauded abof, wyth bryddes & flyzes,  
 With gay gaudi of grene, þe golde ay in myddes;  
 168 þe pendauntes of his paytture, þe proude cropure,  
 His molaynes, & alle þe metail anamayld was þenne,  
 þe steropes þat he stod on, stayned of þe same,  
 & his arsounz al after, & his apel sturtes,  
 172 þat euer glemered<sup>1</sup> & glent al of grene stones.  
 þe sole þat he ferckes on, fyn of þat ilke,  
 sertayn;  
 A grene hors gret & pikke,  
 176 A stede ful stif to strayne,  
 In brawdren brydel quik,  
 To þe gome he wat3 ful gayn.

IX.

- Wel gay wat3 þis gome gered in grene,  
 180 & þe here of his hed of his hors swete;  
 Fayre fannand fax vmbe-foldes his schulderes;  
 A much berd as<sup>2</sup> a busk ouer his brest henges,  
 þat wyth his hizlich here, þat of his hed rechtes,  
 184 Wat3 euesed al vmbe-torne, a-bof his elbowes,

<sup>1</sup> glemed (?).

<sup>2</sup> as as, in MS.

- þat half his armes þer vnder were halched in þe wyse  
 Of a kyngeȝ capados, þat closes his swyre.  
 þe mane of þat mayn hors much to hit lyke,  
 188 Wel cresped & ccmmed wyth knottes ful mony,  
 Folden in wyth fildore aboute þe fayre grene,  
 Ay a herle of þe here, an oþer of golde ;  
 þe tayl & his toppyng twynnen of a sute,  
 192 & bounden boþe wyth a bande of a bryȝt grene,  
 Dubbed wyth ful dere stoneȝ, as þe dok lasted,  
 Syþen þrawn wyth a þwong a þwarle knot alofte,  
 þer mony belleȝ ful bryȝt of brende golde rungen.  
 196 Such a fole vpon folde, ne freke þat hym rydes,  
 Watȝ neuer sene in þat sale wyth syȝt er þat tyme,  
 with yȝe ;  
 He loked as layt so lyȝt,  
 200 So sayd al þat hym syȝe,  
 Hit semed as no mon myȝt,  
 Vnder his dyntteȝ dryȝe.

The horse's mane  
was decked with  
golden threads.

Its tail was  
bound with a  
green band.

Such a foal nor a  
knight were never  
before seen.

It seemed that no  
man might en-  
dure his dint.

## X.

- Wheþer hude he no helme no hawb[e]rgh naupȝr,  
 204 No no pysan, ne no plate þat pented to armes,  
 No no schafte, ne no schelde, to schwne ne to smyte,  
 Bot in his on honde he hade a holyn bobbe,  
 þat is grattest in grene, when greueȝ ar bare,  
 208 & an ax in his oþer, a hoge & vn-mete,  
 A spetos sparpe to expoun in spelle quo-so myȝt ;  
 þe hede of an elnȝerde þe large lenkþe hade,  
 þe grayn al of grene stele & of golde hewen,  
 212 þe bit burnyst bryȝt, with a brod egge,  
 As wel schapen to schere as scharp rasores ;  
 þe stele of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi-grypte,  
 þat watȝ wounden wyth yrn to þe wandȝ ende,  
 216 & al bigrauen with grene, in gracios<sup>1</sup> werkes ;

The knight car-  
ried neither spear  
nor shield.

In one hand was  
a holly bough,

In the other an  
axe,

the edge of which  
was as keen as a  
sharp razor,

[Fol. 94.]

and the handle  
was encased in

<sup>1</sup> looks like gracons in MS.

and, reaching  
"a great hall  
where, in a chamber  
was he"

Then, as he went  
towards the hall,  
he saw a knight  
sitting on a horse

and when he saw  
the king

He said to the  
"gentleman" in  
the chamber

and when he saw  
the king

A lace lapped about his waist as he rode,  
& as after he saw the knight full of pride

Wyth a great honour; for he was a noble

220 On beholding of the king's great honour full of pride

His hofel heeling hym so, & he hofel hym  
Demanded to the king's side, but he no wife

Havens he never saw, but he he ever looked

224 The first word that he wote, "what is," he myght

"the governor of the king; gladly I would

So that I might be with hym self speak  
"my lord"

228 To knyght he was his self,

& reled hym up & down,

He stemmed & com stalle,

Quo wait for most renown

# XI.

After a while  
he saw a knight  
and a horse

as he was in green

After a while  
he saw a knight  
and a horse

After a while  
he saw a knight  
and a horse

After a while  
he saw a knight  
and a horse

After a while  
he saw a knight  
and a horse

232 Ther wat; loking on lense, the lude to be-hokle,  
For vch man had meruayle quat hit mene myzt,

pat a hofel & a horse myzt such a hwe lach,

As growe grene as the gres & grener hit semed,

236 Den grene aumayl on golde lowande bryzter;

Al studied pat per stod, & stalked hym nerre,

Wyth al the wonder of the worlde, what he worch  
schulde.

For fele sellyez had þay sen, bot such neuer are,

240 For þi for fantoum & fayryze the folk þere hit demed;

per-fore to answere wat; arze mony apfel freke,

& al stouned at his steuen, & stonstil seten,

In a swoghe sylence þur; the sale riche

244 As al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor lote;  
in hyze;

I deme hit not al for doute,

Bot sum for cortaysye,

248 Bot let hym þat al schulde loute,

Cnst vnto þat wyze.

XII.

- þenn Arþour bifore þe hiȝ deceþataunture byholdeȝ, Arthur salutes  
the Green  
Knight,  
& rokenly hym reuerenced, for rad was he neuer,  
252 & sayde, "wyȝe, welcum iwys to þis placo,  
þe hede of þis ostel Arthour I hat ; [Fol. 94b.]  
bids him wel-  
come, and invites  
him to stay  
awhile.  
Liȝt luflych adoun, & lenge, I þe praye,  
& quat so þy wylle is, we schal wyt after." [syttēs,  
256 "Nay, as help me," *quod* þe hāpel, "he þat on hyȝe The knight says  
that he will not  
tarry.  
To wone any quyle in þis won, hiȝ watȝ not myn  
Bot for þe los of þe lede is lyft vp so hyȝe, [*exādo* ;  
& þy burȝ & þy burnes best ar holden,  
260 Stifest vnder stel-gere on stedes to ryde,  
þe wyȝtest & þe worþyest of þe worldeȝ kynde, He seeks the  
most valiant that  
he may prove  
him.  
I'ueu for to play wyth in oþer pure laykeȝ ;  
& here is kyldo cortaysȝe, as I haf herd carp,  
264 & þat hatȝ wayned me hider, I-wyis, at þis tyme.  
ȝe may be seker bi þis braunch þat I bere here,  
þat I passe as in pes, & no plyȝt seche ; He comes in  
peace.  
For had I founded in fere, in feȝtyng wyȝo,  
268 I haue a hauberȝhe at home & a helme boȝe,  
A schelde, & a scharp spere, schinande bryȝt,  
Ande oþer weppenes to welde, I wene wol als,  
Bot for I wolde no were, my weleȝ ar softer.  
272 Bot if þou be so bold as alle burneȝ tellen,  
þou wyl grant me godly þe gomen þat I ask,  
bi ryȝt."  
Arthour con onsware,  
276 & sayd, "*sir* cortays knyȝt,  
If þou craue batayl bare,  
Here fayleȝ þou not to fyȝt."

Arthur assures  
him that he shall  
not fail to find an  
opponent worthy  
of him.

XIII.

- "Nay, frayst I no fyȝt, in fayth I þe telle,  
280 Hiȝ arn aboute on þis bench bot berdleȝ chyldeȝ ;  
If I were hasped in armes on a heȝe stode,  
Here is no mon me to mach, for myȝteȝ so<sup>1</sup> wayke. "I seek no fight,"  
says the knight.  
"Here are only  
hardiſs child-  
dren."  
Here is no man  
to match me.

<sup>1</sup> MS. fo.



- For-þy I craue in þis court a crystemas gomen,  
 Here are brave ones many, 284 For hit is ȝol & nwe ȝer, & here ar ȝep mony ;  
 If any so hardy in þis hous holdeȝ hym-seluen,  
 Be so bolde in his blod, brayn in hys hede,  
 þat dar stifly strike a strok for an oþer,  
 if any be bold enough to 'strike a stroke for another,'  
 288 I schal gif hym of my gyft þys giserne ryche,  
 þis ax, þat is heuē in-nogh, to hondele as hym lykes,  
 & I schal bide þe fyrst bur, as bare as I sitte.  
 If any freke be so felle to fonde þat I telle,  
 292 Lepe lyȝtly me to, & lach þis weppon,  
 I quit clayme hit for ouer, kepe hit as his anen,  
 & I schal stonde hym a strok, stif on þis flet,  
 but I shall give him a 'stroke' in return  
 Ellec þou wyl diȝt me þe dom to dele hym an oþer,  
 296 barlay ;  
 & ȝet gif hym respite,  
 A twelmonyth & a day ;  
 Now hyȝe, & let so tite  
 within a twelvemonth and a day."  
 300 Dar any her-inne oȝt say."

## XIV.

- Fear kept all silent.  
 The knight rolled his red eyes about,  
 and bent his bristly green brows.  
 Waving his beard awhile, he exclaimed ;  
 "What ! is this Arthur's court ?  
 If he hem stowned vpon fyrst, stiller were þanno  
 Alle þe hered-men in halle, þe hyȝ & þe loȝe ;  
 þe renk on his rounce hym ruced in his saulel,  
 304 & runisch-ly his rede yȝen he reled aboute,  
 Bende his bresed broȝeȝ, bly-cande grene,  
 Wayued his berde for to wayte quo-so wolde ryse.  
 When non wolde kepe hym with carphecoȝedful hyȝe,  
 308 Ande rimed hym ful richley, & ryȝt hym to spoko :  
 "What, is þis Arþuros hous," quod þe hapel þenne,  
 "þat al þe rous ronnes of, þurȝ ryalmes so mony ?  
 Where is now your sourquydrye & your conquestes,  
 312 Your gry[n]del-layk, & your greme, & your grete wordes ?  
 Forsooth the renown of the Round Table is overturned 'with a word of one man's speech.'"  
 Now is þe reuel & þe renoun of þe rounde table  
 Ouer-walt wyth a worde of on wyȝes speche ;  
 For al dares for drede, with-oute dynt schewed !"  
 316 Wyth þis he laȝes so loude, þat þe lorde greued ;

þe blod schot for scham in-to his schyre face  
& lora ;

Arthur blushes  
for shame.

320 He wox as wroth as wynde,  
So did alle þat þer were,  
þe kyng as kene bi kynde, *native reason*  
þen stod þat stif mon nere.

He waxes as  
wroth as the  
wind.

## XV.

Ande sayde, "hapel, by hounen þyn askyng is nys,  
324 & as þou foly hatz frayst, fynde þe be-houcs ;  
I know no gome þat is gast of þy grete wordes.  
Gif me now þy geserne, vpon godez halue,  
& I schal bayþen þy bone, þat þou boden habbes."  
328 Lyztly lepez he hym to, & lazt at his honde ;  
þen feersly þat oper freke vpon fote lyztis.  
Now hatz Arthure his axe, & þe halme grypez,  
& sturnely sturez hit aboute, þatstryke wyth hit þoʒt.

He assures the  
knight that no  
one is afraid of  
his great words.

[Fol. 95b.]

332 þe stif mon hym bifore stod vpon hyzt,  
Herre þen ani in þe hous by þe hede & more ; [berde,  
Wyth sturne schere<sup>1</sup> þer he stod, he stroked his  
& wyth a countenance dryȝe he droȝ down his cote,  
336 No more male no dismayd for hys mayn dinteȝ,  
þen any burne vpon bench hade broȝt hym to drynk  
of wyne,

Arthur seizes his  
axe.

The knight,  
stroking his  
beard, awaits the  
blow, and with a  
"dry counten-  
ance" draws  
down his coat.

340 Gawan, þat sate bi þe queno,  
To þe kyng he can enclyne,  
"I be-seche now *with* saȝez sene,  
þis melly mot be myne."

Sir Gawayne be-  
seches the king  
to let him under-  
take the blow.

## XVI.

"Wolde ȝe, worpilych lorde," quod Gawan to þe  
kyng,  
344 "Bid me boȝe fro þis benche, & stonde by yow þere,  
þat I wyth-oute vylanye myȝt voyde þis table,  
& þat my leggo lady lyked not ille,

He asks permis-  
sion to leave the  
table; he says,

<sup>1</sup> chere (?).

# SIR GAWAYNE ASKS ARTHUR'S LEAVE

I wolde com to your counseyl, bifore your cort ryche.

348 For me þink hit not semly, as hit is soþ knawen,  
þer such an askyng is heuened so hyȝe in your sale,  
þat ȝe your-self be talenttyf to take hit to your-seluen,  
Whil mony so bolde yow aboute vpon bench sytten,

353 þat vnder heuen, I hope, non hazer er of wylle,  
No better bodyes on bent, þer baret is rered ;  
I am þe wakkest, I wot, and of wyt feblest,  
& lest lur of my lyf, quo laytes þe soþe, [prayse,

356 þat for as much as ȝe ar myn em, I am only to  
No bounté bot your blod I in my bodé knowe ;  
& syþen þis note is so nys, þat noȝt hit yow falles,  
& I haue frayned hit at yow fyrst, foldez hit to me,

360 & if I carp not comlyly, let alle þis cort rych,  
bout blame."

Ryche to-geder con roun,  
& syþen þay redder alle same,  
364 To ryd þe kyng wyth croun,  
& gif Gawan þe game.

## XVII.

þen comaunded þe kyng þe knyzt for to ryse ;  
& he ful radly vp ros, & ruelched hym fayre,

368 Kneled down bifore þe kyng, & eachez þat weppen ;  
& he lullyly hit hym laft, & lyfte vp his honde,  
& gaf hym goddez blessyng, & gladly hym biddes  
þat his hert & his honde schulde hardi be hope.

372 "Kope þe cosyn," quod þe kyng, "þat þou on kyrf  
sette,  
& if þou redeȝ hym ryȝt, redly I trowe,  
þat þou schal hyden þe bur þat he schal bede after."

Gawan gotȝ to þe gome, with giserne in honde,  
376 & he baldly hym bydez, he bayst neuer þe helder.  
þen carppeȝ to sir Gawan þe knyzt in þe grene,  
"Rofourme we oure for-wardes, er we fyrrer passe.  
Fyrst I epe þe, hapel, how þat þou hattes,

- 380 þat þou me telle truly, as I tryst may? " [hatte,  
 "In god fayth," *quod* þe goode knyzt, "Gawan I  
 þat bede þe þis buffet, quat-so bi-fallez after,  
 & at þis tyme twelmonyth take at þe anoper,  
 384 Wyth what weppen so<sup>1</sup> þou wylt, & wyth no wyȝelloȝ,  
 on lyue."  
 þat oper on-swareȝ agayn,  
 "Sir Gawan, so mot I þryue,  
 388 As I am ferly fayn,  
 þis dint þat þou schal dryue."
- Sir Gawayne tells him his name, and declares that he is willing to give and receive a blow.  
<sup>1</sup> MS. fo.  
 The other thereof is gind.

## XVIII.

- "Bigog," *quod* þe grene knyzt, "sir Gawan, melykes,  
 þat I schal fango at þy fust þat I haf frayst hero;  
 392 & þou hatȝ redily rehersed, bi resoun ful trwe,  
 Clanly al þe couenaunt þat I þe kyngo asked,  
 Saf þat þou schal siker me, segge, bi þi trawþe,  
 þat þou schal seche me þi-self, where-so þou hopes  
 396 I may be funde vpon folde, & foch þe such wages  
 As þou deles me to day, bfore þis douȝe ryche."  
 "Where schulde I wale þe," *quod* Gaun, "where  
 is þy place?  
 I wot neuer where þou wonyes, bi hym þat me wroȝt,  
 400 Ne I know not þe, knyzt, þy cort, ne þi namo.  
 Bot teche me truly þer-to, & telle me howe þou hattes,  
 & I schal ware alle my wyt to wyȝne me þeder,  
 & þat I swere þe for soȝe, & by my seker trawþe."  
 404 "þat is in-nogh in nwe ȝer, hit nedes no more,"  
*Quod* þe gome in þe grene to Gawan þe hende,  
 "ȝif I þe telle trwly, quen I þe tape haue,  
 & þou me smopely hatȝ smyten, smartly I þe techo  
 408 Of my hous, & my home, & myn owen nome,  
 þen may þou frayst my fare, & forwardeȝ holde,  
 & if I spende no speche, þenne spodeȝ þou þe better,  
 For þou may leng in þy londe, & layt no fyrre,  
 412 bot slokes;
- "It pleases me well, Sir Gawayne," says the Green Knight, "that I shall receive a blow from thy fist; but thou must swear that thou wilt seek me,  
 to receive the blow in return."  
 "Where shall I seek thee?" says Sir Gawayne;  
 "tell me thy name and abode and I will find thee."  
 [Fol. 96b.]  
 "When thou hast smitten me," says the knight, "then tell I thee of my home and name;  
 if I speak not at all, so much the better for thee."

Take now thy  
grim tool, and let  
us see how thou  
knockest."

416

Ta now þy grymme tole to þe,  
& let se how þou cnokeȝ."  
" Gladly sir, for soþe,"

*Quod* Gawan ; his ax he strokes.

## XIX.

The Green  
Knight

puts his long  
lovely locks aside  
and lays bare his  
neck.

420

Sir Gawayne lobs  
full his axo

and severs the  
head from the  
body.

424

The head falls to  
the earth.  
Many kick it aside  
with their feet.

428

The knight never  
falters ;

he rushes forth,  
seizes his head,

432

steps into the  
saddle,  
holding the while  
the head in his  
hand by the hair,

436

and turns his  
horse about.

[Fol. 97.]

440

The grene knyȝt vpon grounde grayþely hym dresses,  
A littel lut with þe hede, þe lere he discourereȝ,  
His longe louelych lokkeȝ he layd ouer his croun,  
Let þe naked nec to þe note schewe.  
Gauan gripped to his ax, & gederes hit on hyȝt,  
þe kay fot on þe folde he be-fore sette,  
Let hit down lyȝtly lyȝt on þe naked,  
þat þe scharp of þe schalk schyndered þe bones,  
& schrank þurȝ þe schyiro grece, & scaule hit in  
twyuuu,  
þat þe bit of þe broun stel bot on þe grounde.  
þe fayre hede fro þe halce hit [felle] to þe erþe,  
þat fele hit foyned wyth her fete, þere hit forth roled ;  
þe blod brayd fro þe body, þat blykked on þe grene ;  
& nawþer faltered ne fel þe freke neuer þe holder,  
Bot styþly he start forth vpon styf schonkes,  
& ru[n]yschly he razt out, þere as renkkeȝ stoden,  
Lazt to his lufly hed, & lyft hit vp sone ;  
& syþen boȝeȝ to his blonk, þe brydel he cachecheȝ,  
Steppeȝ in to stel bawe & strydeȝ alofte,  
& his hede by þe here in his honde haldeȝ ;  
& as sadly þe seggo hym in his adel sette,  
As non vuhap had hym ayled, þaȝ hedleȝ ho<sup>1</sup> wo[re],  
in stedde ;  
He brayde his bluk<sup>2</sup> aboute,  
þat vgly bodi þat bledde,  
Moni on of hym had doute,  
Bi þat his resounȝ were reldo.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ho.

<sup>2</sup> blunk (?).

## XX.

- 444 For þe hede in his hondo he haldez vp euen,  
 To-ward þe <sup>derrest</sup> on þe deco he dresseþ þe face,  
 & hit lyfte vp þe y3o-lyddeþ, & loked ful brode,  
 & meled þus much with his muthe, as 3e may now here.
- 448 "Loke, Gawan, þou be grayþe to go as þou hettez,  
 & layte as lelly til þou mo, lude, fynde,  
 As þou hatz hette in þis halle, herande þise kny3tes ;  
 To þe grene chapel þou chiose, I charge þe to fotte,  
 452 Such a dunt as þou hatz dalt disserned þou habbez,  
 To be 3oderly 3olden on nw 3eres morn ;  
 þe kny3t of þe grene chapel men knowen me mony ;  
 For-þi me fortofynde if þou fraysteþ, faylez þou nouer,  
 456 þer-fore com, oþer recreaunt be calde þe be-houeus."  
 With a runisch rout þe raynez ho tornez,  
 Halled out at þe hal-dor, his hod in his hande,  
 þat þe fyr of þe flynt flaze fro fole houes.  
 460 To quat kyth ho be-com, knwe non þere,  
 Neuer more þen þay wyste fram queþen he wat3 won-  
 what þenno ? [non ;  
 þe kyng & Gawan þare,
- 464 At þat grene þay la3e & grouno,  
 3et broued wat3 hit ful bare,  
 A meruayl among þo menne.

The head lifts up  
its eyelids,

and addresses Sir  
Gawayne; "Look  
thou, be ready to  
go as thou hast  
promised,

and seek till thou  
findest me.  
Get thee to the  
Green Chapel,

there to receive  
a blow on New  
Year's morn.

Fail thou never ;

come, or recreant  
be called."

The Green  
Knight then  
rushes out of the  
hall, his head in  
his hand.

At that green one  
Arthur and Ga-  
wayne "laugh  
and grin."

## XXI.

- þaz Arþer þe hende kyng at hert hade wonder,  
 468 Ho let no semblaunt be sene, bot sayde ful hy3e  
 To þe comlych quene, wyth cortays speche,  
 "Dere dame, to day demay yow nouer ;  
 Wel by-commes such craft vpon cristmasse,  
 472 Laykyng of enterludeþ, to laze & to syng.  
 Among þise, kynde caroles of kny3teþ & ladyeþ ;  
 Neuer-þe-lece to my mete I may me wol dres,  
 For I haf sen a selly, I may not for-sako."  
 476 Ho gleut vpon sir Gawan, & gaynly ho sayde,

Arthur addresses  
the queen :

"Dear dame, be  
not dismayed ;  
such marvels  
well become the  
Christmas fes-  
tival ;

I may now go to  
meat.

Sir Gawayne,  
hang up thine  
axe." [Fol. 97b.]

"Now sir, heng vp þyn ax, þat hatz in-nogh hewen."

& hit wat3 don abof þe dece, on doser to henge,  
þer alle men for meruayl myzt on hit loke,

480 & bi trwe tytel þer-of to telle þe wonder.

The king and his  
knights sit feast-  
ing at the board  
till day is ended.

þenne þay bo3ed to a borde þise burnes to-geder,  
þe kyng & þe gode knyzt, & kene men hem serued  
Of alle dayntyez double, as derrest myzt fullo,

484 Wyth alle maner of mete & mynstralcie boþe ;  
Wyth wolo walt þay þat day, til worþol an ende,  
in londe.

Now beware, Sir  
Gawayne, lest  
thou fall to seek  
the adventure  
that thou hast  
taken in hand.

488 Now þenk wel, sir Gawan,  
For woþo þat þou no wondo,  
þis auenture forto frayn,  
þat þou hatz tan on hondo.

## [FYTTE THE SECOND.]

### I.

This marvel  
serves to keep up  
a brisk conversa-  
tion in Court.

492 **T**HIS hanselle hatz Arthur of auenturus on fyrst,  
In 3onge 3er, for he 3erned 3elpyng to here,

Tha3 hym worde3 were wano, when þay to sete wenten ;  
Now ar þay stoken of sturne werk staf-ful her hond.

Gawan wat3 glad to bo-gy3ne þose gomne3 in halle,

496 Bot þa3 þe ende be houy, haf 3e no wonder ;

For þa3 men ben mery in mynde, quen þay han  
mayn drynk,

The year passes  
full quickly and  
never returns.

A 3ere 3ernes ful 3erne, & 3olde3 nouer lyke,  
þe forme to þe fynisment folde3 ful selden.

500 For-þi þis 3ol ouer-3ede, & þe 3ere after,

& vche sesoun serlepes sued after oþer ;

After Christmas  
comes the "crab-  
bed Lenten."

After crysten-masse com þe crabbed lentoun,

þat frayste3 flesch wyth þe fysche & fode more symple ;

504 Bot þenne þe weder of þe worlde wyth wynter hit  
þrepe3,

Spring sets in and  
warm showers  
descend ;

Colde clenge3 adoun, cloude3 vp-lyften,  
Schyro schode3 þe rayn in schowrez ful warme,

- Falleȝ vpon fayre flat, flowreȝ þere schewen,  
 508 Boþe groundeȝ & þe groueȝ grene ar her wodeȝ,  
 Bryddeȝ busken to bylde, & bromlych syngen,  
 For solace of þe softe somer þat sues þer-after,  
 bi bonk ;  
 512 & blossomȝ bolne to blowe,  
 Bi raweȝ rych & ronk,  
 þou noteȝ noble in-noȝe,  
 Ar herde in wol so wlonk.
- the groves be-  
 come green ;  
 birds build and  
 sing,  
 for joy of the  
 summer that fol-  
 lows ;  
 blossoms begin  
 to bloom,  
 and noble notes  
 are heard in the  
 woods,  
 [Fol. 98.]

## II.

- 516 After þe sesoun of somer wyth þe soft wyndeȝ,  
 Quen ȝeferus syfleȝ hym-self on sedeȝ & erbeȝ,  
 Wela-wynne is þe wort þat woxes þer-oute,  
 When þe donkande dewe dropeȝ of þe leueȝ,  
 520 To bide a blysful blusch of þe bryȝt sunne.  
 Bot þen hyȝes heruest, & hardenes hym sone,  
 Warneȝ hym for þe wynter to wax ful rype ;  
 He dryues wyth droȝt þe dust for to ryse,  
 524 Fro þe face of þe folde to flyȝe ful hyȝe ;  
 Wroþe wynde of þe welkyn wrasteleȝ *with* þe sunne,  
 þe leueȝ lanced fro þe lynde, & lyȝten on þe grounde,  
 & al grayes þe gres, þat grene watȝ ere ;  
 528 þonne al rypeȝ & roteȝ þat ros vpon fyrst,  
 & þus ȝirneȝ þe ȝere in ȝisterdayȝ mony,  
 & wynter wyndeȝ aȝayn, as þe worldo askeȝ  
 no sage.  
 532 Til meȝel-mas mone,  
 Watȝ cumen wyth wynter wago ;  
 þen þenkkeȝ Gawan ful sone,  
 Of his anious uyago.
- Then the soft  
 winds of summer,  
 beautiful are the  
 flowers wet with  
 dew-drops.  
 But harvest ap-  
 proaches soon,  
 and drives the  
 dust about.  
 The leaves drop  
 off the trees,  
 the grass becomes  
 gray, and all  
 ripens and rots.  
 Winter winds  
 round again,  
 and then Sir Ga-  
 wayno thinks of  
 his dread journey.

## III.

- 536 ȝot quyl al-hal-day *with* Arþer he longes,  
 & he made a fare on þat fest, for þe frekeȝ sake,  
 With much reuel & ryche of þe rounde table ;
- On All-hallows  
 day Arthur  
 makes a feast for  
 his nephew's  
 sake.



- Knyzteȝ ful cortays & comlych ladies,  
 540 Al for luf of þat lede in longynge þay were,  
 Bot neuer-þe-lece ne þe later þay neuened bot merþe,  
 Mony ioyleȝ for þat ientyle iapeȝ þer maden.  
 For after mete, *with mournyng* he meleȝ to his eme,  
 544 & spekeȝ of his passage, & pertly he sayde,  
 "Now, lege lorde of my lyf, leue I yow ask ;  
 ȝe knowe þe cost of þis cace, kepe I no more  
 To telle yow teneȝ þer-of neuer bot trifel ;  
 548 Bot I am bound to þe bur barely to morne,  
 To sech þe gome of þe grene, as god wyl me wysse."  
 þenne þe best of þe burȝ boȝed to-geder,  
 Aywan, & Errik, & oþer ful mony,  
 [Fol. 96b.] 552 *Sir* Doddinaual de Sauage, þe duk of Clarence,  
 Launceclot, & Lyonel, & Lucan þe gode,  
*Sir* Boos, & sir Byduer, big men boþe,  
 & mony oþer menskful, *with* Mador de la Port.  
 556 Alle þis compayny of court com þe kyng nerre,  
 For to counseyl þe knyȝt, with care at her hert ;  
 þere watȝ much derue<sup>1</sup> doel driuen in þe sale,  
 þat so worthe as Wawan schulde wende on þat  
 ernde,  
 560 To dryȝe a delful dynt, & dele no more  
 wyth bronde.  
 þe knyȝt mad ay god chere,  
 & sayde, "quat schuld I wonde,  
 Of destines derf & dero,  
 What may mon do bot fonde ?"
- After meat, Sir  
Gawayne thus  
speaks to his  
uncle :  
"Now, lege lord,  
I ask leave of  
you,  
  
for I am bound  
on the morn to  
seek the Green  
Knight."
- Many nobles, the  
best of the court,  
counsel and coin-  
fort him.
- Much sorrow  
prevails in the  
hall.
- Gawayne declares  
that he has no-  
thing to fear.

## IV.

- He dowelleȝ þer al þat day, and dresseȝ on þe morn,  
 Askeȝ erly hys armez, & alle were þay broȝt  
 568 Fyrst a tule tapit, tyȝt ouer þe flet,  
 & miche watȝ þe gyld gere þat glent þer alofte ;  
 þe stif mon steppeȝ þeron, & þe stel hondeȝȝ,  
 and he steps  
thereon.

<sup>1</sup> derno (?).

- Dubbed in a dublet of a dere tars,  
 572 & syþen a crafty capados, closed aloft,  
     þat wyth a bryzt blaunner was bounden *with-inne* ;  
     þenne set þay þe sabatounz vpon þe segge fotez,  
     His lege3 lapped in stel *with* luflych greue3,  
 576 *With* polayne3 picked þer-to, policed ful clene,  
     Aboute his kne3 knaged wyth knote3 of golde ;  
     Quemo quyssewca þen, þat coyntlych closed  
     His thik þrawen þy3e3, *with* þwonges to-lachelod ;  
 580 & syþen þe brawdren bryno of bryzt stel rynges,  
     Vmbo-weued þat wy3, vpon wlonk stuffe ;  
     & wel bornyst brace vpon his boþe armes,  
     *With* gode cowters & gay, & gloue3 of plate,  
 584 & alle þe godlych gere þat hym gayn schulde  
     þat tyde ;  
     Wyth ryche cote armure,  
     His gold spore3 spend *with* pryde,  
 588 Gurde wyth a bront ful sure,  
     *With* silk sayn vmbo his syde.
- He is dubbed in  
 a dublet of Tur-  
 sic silk, and a  
 well-made hood.  
  
 They set steel  
 shoes on his feet,  
 and lap his legs  
 in steel greaves.  
  
 Fair culsces en-  
 close his thighs,  
  
 and afterwards  
 they put on the  
 stool habergeon,  
  
 well-burnished  
 braces, elbow  
 pieces, and gloves  
 of plate.  
  
 Over all this is  
 placed the coat  
 armour.  
 His spurs are  
 then fixed,  
 and his sword is  
 attached to his  
 side by a silken  
 girdle.

## V.

- When he wat3 hasped in armos, his harnays wat3  
     þe lost lachet ou[þ]er loupe lemed of golde ; [rycho,  
 592 So harnayst as he wat3 he horkne3 his masse,  
     Offred & honoured at þe he3e auter ;  
     Syþen he come3 to þe kyng & to his cort fere3,  
     Lache3 lufly his leue at lordez & ladyez ;  
 596 & þay hym kyst & conueyed, bikende hym to kryst.  
     Bi þat wat3 Gryngolet grayth, & gurde *with* a sadel,  
     þat glemed ful gayly *with* mony golde frenges,  
     Ay quere naylet ful nwe for þat note ryched ;  
 600 þe brydel barred aboute, *with* bryzt golde bounden ;  
     þe apparayl of þe payttrure, & of þe proude skyrtez,  
     þe cropore, & þe couertor, acorded wyth þe arsoune3 ;  
     & al wat3 rayled on red ryche goldo naylez,  
 604 þat al glytered & glent as glem of þe sunne.
- [Fol. 90a.]  
 Thus arrayed the  
 knight hears  
 mass,  
  
 and afterwards  
 takes leave of  
 Arthur and his  
 court.  
  
 By that time his  
 horse Gryngolet  
 was ready,  
  
 the harness of  
 which glittered  
 like the "gleam  
 of the sun."

Then Sir Ga-  
wayne sets his  
helmet upon his  
head,

fastened behind  
with a "uri-  
soun,"  
richly embroi-  
dered with gems.

The circle around  
the helmet was  
decked with dia-  
monds.

þenne hentes he þe helme, & hastily hit kysses,  
þat wat3 stapled stifly, & stoffed wyth-inne ;  
Hit wat3 hy3o on his hede, hasped bihynde,

- 608 Wyth a lyztli vrysoun ouer þe auentayle,  
Enbrawdē & bounden wyth þe best gemmez,  
On brode sylkyn borde, & brydde3 on seme3,  
As papiaye3 paynted pernyng bitwene,  
612 Tortors & trulofez entayled so þyk,  
As mony burde þer-abouto had ben seuen wynter  
in tounē ;

- 616 þe cercle wat3 more o prys,  
þat vmbe-clypped hys croun,  
Of diamaunte3 a deuys,  
þat boþe were bryzt & broun.

## VI.

Then they show  
him his shield  
with the "pent-  
angle" of pure  
gold.

The "pentangle"  
was devised by  
Solomon as a  
token of truth.

[Fol. 90b.]

It is called the  
endless knot.

It well becomes  
the good Sir Ga-  
wayne,

Then þay schewed hym þe schelde, þat was of schyr  
goule3,

- 620 Wyth þe pentangel de-paynt of pure golde hwez ;  
He Brayde3 hit by þe baude-ryk, aboute þe hals kestes,  
þat bisemod þe segge semlyly fayre.  
& quy þe pentangel apende3 to þat prynce noble,  
624 I am in tent yow to telle, þof tary hyt me schulde ;  
Hit is a syngne þat Salamon set sum-quyle,  
In bytoknyng of trawþe, bi tytle þat hit habbez,  
For hit is a figure þat halde3 fyue poynte3,  
628 & vche lyne vmbe-lappe3 & louke3 in oþer,  
& ay quere hit is endelez,<sup>1</sup> & Englych hit callen  
Ouer-al, as I here, þe endeles knot.  
For-þy hit acorde3 to þis knyzt, & to his cler arme3,  
632 For ay faythful in fyue & sere fyue syþe3,  
Gawan wat3 for gode knawen, & as golde pured,  
Voyded of vche vylany, wyth vertue3<sup>2</sup> ennourned  
in mote ;  
636 For-þy þe pen-tangel nwe  
He her in schelde & cote,

<sup>1</sup> MS. emdelez.

<sup>2</sup> MS. ververtue3.

As tulk of tale most trwe,  
& gentylest knyzt of lolo.

a knight the  
truest of spech  
and the fairest  
of form.

## VII.

- 640 Fyrst he watȝ funden faultleȝ in his fyue wytteȝ,  
& ofte fayled neuer þo freke in his fyue fyngres,  
& alle his afyaunce vpon folde watȝ in þe fyue woundeȝ  
þat Cryst kazt on þe croys, as þe crede telleȝ ;
- 644 & quere-so-euer þys mon in melly watȝ stad,  
His þro þoȝt watȝ in þat, þurȝ alle oþer þyngȝ,  
þat alle his forsnes he fong at þe fyue ioȝȝ,  
þat þe hende heuen quene had of hir chylde ;
- 648 At þis cause þe knyzt comlyche had  
In þe more half of his schelde hir ymage depaynted,  
þat quen he blusched þerto, his belde neuer payred.  
þe fyrst<sup>1</sup> fyue þat I finde þat þe frek vsod,
- 652 Watȝ fraunchyse, & felazschyp for-be<sup>2</sup> al þyng ;  
His clannes & his cortaysye croked were neuer,  
& pite, þat passeȝ alle poynteȝ, þyse pure fyue  
Were harder happed on þat hapel þen on any oþer.
- 656 Now alle þese fyue syȝȝ, forsoþe, were fetled on þis  
knyzt,  
& vchone hulched in oþer, þat non ende had,  
& fyched vpon fyue poynteȝ, þat fayld neuer,  
Ne samned neuer in no syde, ne sundred nouȝ[er],
- 660 Witȝ-uten ende at any noke [a]i quere fynde,  
Where-euer þe gomen bygan, or glod to an ende.  
þer-for on his schene schelde schapen watȝ þe knot,  
þus alle wyth red golde vpon rede gowleȝ,
- 664 þat is þe pure pentaungel wyth þe peple called,  
witȝ lore.  
Now grayped is Gawan gay,  
& laȝt his launce ryȝt þore,  
668 & gof hem alle goud day,  
He wende for euer more.

He was found  
faultless in his  
five wite.

His trust was in  
the five wounds.

The image of the  
Virgin was de-  
picted upon his  
shield.

In cleanness and  
courtesy he was  
never found  
wanting,

therefore was the  
endless knot fast-  
ened on his  
shield.

[Fol. 100.]

Sir Gawayne  
seizes his lance  
and bids all  
"good day."

<sup>1</sup> MS. fyft.

<sup>2</sup> for-bi (r).



- 700 Ouer at þe Holy-IIede, til he hade eft bonk  
 In þe wyldrenesse of Wyrle; woude þer bot lyte  
 þat auþer God oþer gome wyth goud hert louied.  
 & ay he frayned, as he ferde, at frekeþ þat he met,  
 704 If þay hade herde any karp of a knyzt grene,  
 In any grounde þer-about, of þe grene chapel;<sup>1</sup>  
 & al nykked hym wyth nay, þat neuer in her lyue  
 þay seþe neuer no soggo þat watþ of suche hweþ  
 708 of grene.  
 þe knyzt tok gates straunge,  
 In mony a bonk vnbene,  
 His cher ful oft con chaunþo,  
 712 þat chapel er he myzt sene.
- From Holyhead  
he passed into  
Wirral.  
[Fol. 100b.]  
There he finds  
but few that loved  
God or man.  
He enquires after  
the Green Knight  
of the Green  
Chapel,  
but can gain no  
tidings of him.  
His cheer oft  
changed before  
he found the  
Chapel.

## X.

- Mony klyf he ouer-clambo in contrayeþ straunge,  
 Fer floten fro his frendeþ fremedly he rydeþ;  
 At vche warþe oþer water þer þe wyþe passed,  
 716 He fonde a foo hym byfore, bot ferly hit were,  
 & þat so foule & so felle, þat fezt hym by-hode;  
 So mony meruayl bi mount þer þe mon fyndeþ,  
 Hit were to tore for to telle of þe tenþe dole.  
 720 Sumwhyle wyth wormeþ he werreþ, & wilþ wolucs  
 als,  
 Sumwhyle wyth wodwos, þat woned in þe knarreþ,  
 Boþe wyth bulleþ & bereþ, & boreþ oþer-quyle,  
 & etayneþ, þat hym a-nelede, of þe heþe felle;  
 724 Nade he ben duþty & dryþe, & dryþtyn had seruod,  
 Douteles he hade ben ded, & drepod ful ofto.  
 For werre wrathed hym not so much, þat wynter  
 was wors,  
 When þe colde cler water fro þe cloudeþ schadden,  
 728 & fres or hit falle myzt to þe fale erþe;  
 Ner slayn wyth þe sloþe he slepod in his yrces,  
 Mo nyþleþ þen in-noghe in naked rokkeþ,
- Many a cliff he  
climbed over;  
many a ford and  
stream he cross-  
ed, and every-  
where he found a  
foe.  
It were too la-  
dious to tell the  
tenth part of his  
adventures  
with serpents,  
wolves, and wild  
men;  
with bulls, bears,  
and boars.  
Had he not been  
both brave and  
good, doubtless  
he had been dead.  
The sharp winter  
was far worse  
than any war that  
ever troubled  
him.

<sup>1</sup> MS. chapel.

GAWAYNE COMES TO A DEEP FOREST.

þer as claterande fro þe crest þe colde borne rennez,  
 732 & hengast heȝe ouer his hede in hard ysse-ikkles.  
 þus in peryl, & payne, & plytes ful harde,  
 Bi contray caryez þis knyȝt, tyl kryst-masse ouon,  
 al one;  
 736 þe knyȝt wel þat tyde,  
 To Mary made his mone,  
 þat ho hym red to ryde,  
 & wysso hym to sum wone.

XI.

740 Bi a mounte on þe morne meryly he rydes,  
 Into a forest ful dep, þat ferly watȝ wylde,  
 Hiȝe hilleȝ on vche a halue, & holt wodeȝ vnder,  
 Of bore okeȝ ful hoge a hundreth to-geder;  
 744 þe hasel & þe hazȝ-borne were harled al samen,  
 With roȝe raged mosse rayled ay-where,  
 With mony bryddeȝ vnblyþe vpon bare twyges,  
 þat pitosly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.  
 748 þe gome vpon Gryngolet glydeȝ hem vnder,  
 þurȝ mony misy & myre, mon al hym one,  
 Curande for his costes, lest he ne keuer schulde,  
 To so þe seruy<sup>1</sup> of þat syre, þat on þat self nyȝt  
 752 Of a bunle watȝ borne, oure baret to quelle;  
 & þerfore sykyng he sayde, "I be-seche þe, lorde,  
 & Mary, þat is myldest moder so dere,  
 Of sum herber, þer heȝly I myȝt here masse.  
 756 Ande þy matyneȝ to-morne, mekely I ask,  
 & þer-to prestly I pray my pater & aue,  
 & crede."  
 He rode in his prayere,  
 760 & cryed for his mysdede,  
 He sayned hym in syþes sere,  
 & sayde "cros Kryst me spede!"

<sup>1</sup> seruyco (?).

## XII.

- Nade he sayned hym-self, segge, bot pryē,  
 Er he watȝ war in þe wod of a won in a mote.  
 Abow a launde, on a lawe, loken vnder boȝeȝ,  
 Of mony borelych bole, aboute bi þe dicheȝ ;  
 A castel þe comlokest þat euer knyȝt aȝte,  
 768 Pyched on a prayere, a park al aboute,  
 With a pyked palays, pyned ful pik,  
 þat vmbreȝe mony tre mo þen two myle.  
 þat holde on þat on syde þe hapel aȝsed,  
 772 As hit schemered & schon þurȝ þe schyre okeȝ ;  
 þenne hatȝ he hendly of his helme, & heȝly he þonkeȝ  
 Iesus & say[nt] Gilyan, þat gentyle ar boȝe,  
 þat cortaysly hadd hym kyddle, & his cry herkened. [Fol. 101b.]  
 776 "Now bone hostel," coȝe þe burne, "I be-seche  
 yow ȝette !"   
 þenne gedereȝ he to Gryngolet with þe gilt holeȝ,  
 & he ful chauncely hatȝ chosen to þe chof gate,  
 þat broȝt bremlȝ þe burne to þe bryge ende,  
 780 in haste ;  
 þe bryge watȝ brewe vp-brayde,  
 þe ȝateȝ wer stoken faste,  
 þe walleȝ were wel arayed,  
 784 Hit dut now wyndeȝ blaste.

Scarcely had he  
blessed himself  
thrice

when he saw a  
dwelling in the  
wood, set on a  
hill,  
the comeliest  
castle that knight  
ever owned.

It shone as the  
sun through the  
bright oaks.

Sir Gawayne goes  
to the chief gate,

and finds the  
draw-bridge  
raised, and the  
gates shut fast.

## XIII.

- þe burne bode on bonk, þat on blonk houeȝ,  
 Of þe dowe double dich þat drof to þe place,  
 þe walle wod in þe water wonderly depe,  
 788 Ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled vpon lofto,  
 Of harde hewen ston vp to þe tableȝ,  
 Enbaned vnder þe abataylment, in þe best lawe ;  
 & syȝen garyteȝ ful gaye gered bi-twene,  
 792 Wyth mony lullych loupe, þat louked ful clene ;  
 A better barbian þat burne blusched vpon nouer ;  
 & innemore he be-helde þat halle ful hyȝe,

The knight abides  
on the bank,

and observes the  
"huge height,"

with its battle-  
ments and watch  
towers.



Bright and long  
were its round  
towers,

with their well-  
made capitals.

He thinks it fair  
enough if he  
might only come  
within the  
cloister.

He calls, and soon  
there comes a  
porter to know  
the knight's or-  
rand.

- Towre telled bytwene trochet ful pik,  
796 Fayre fylyoleȝ þat fyȝed, & ferlyly long,  
With coruon coprounes, craftyly sleȝo;  
Chalk whyt chymnees þer ches he in-noȝe,  
Vpon bastel roueȝ, þat blenked ful quyte;  
800 So mony pynakle payntet watȝ poudred ay quere,  
Among þe castel carneleȝ, clambred so pik,  
þat pared out of papure purely hit semed.  
þe fro froke on þe folo hit fayr in-n[og]he þoȝt,  
804 If he myȝt keuer to com þe cloyster wyth-inne,  
To herber in þat hostel, whyl halyday lested  
auinant;  
He calde, & sone þer com  
808 A porter puro plesaunt,  
On þe wal his ernd he nome,  
& haylsed þe knyȝt erraunt.

## XIV.

"Good sir," says  
Gawayne, "ask  
the high lord of  
this house to  
grant me a lodg-  
ing." [Fol. 102.]

"You are wel-  
come to dwell  
here as long as  
you like," replied  
the porter.

The draw-bridge  
is let down,

and the gate is  
opened wide to  
receive him.

His horse is well  
stabled.  
Knights and  
squires bring Ga-  
wayne into the  
hall.  
Many a one has-  
tens to take his

- "Gode sir," quod Gawan, "woldeȝ þou go mynernde,  
812 To þe heȝ lorde of þis hous, herber to craue?"  
"ȝe, Peter," quod þe porter, "& purely I trowe,<sup>1</sup>  
þat ȝe be, wyȝe, welcum to won quyle yow lykeȝ."  
þen ȝede þat wyȝe azayn swyȝe,  
816 & folke frely hym wyth, to fonge þe knyȝt;  
þay let down þe grete draȝt, & derely out ȝeden,  
& kneled down on her kneȝ vpon þe colde erþe,  
To welcum þis ilk wyȝ, as worþy hom þoȝt;  
820 þay ȝolden hym þe brode ȝate, ȝarked vp wyde,  
& he hom raysed rekenly, & rod ouer þe bryȝȝe;  
Sere seggeȝ hym sesed by sadel, quel<sup>2</sup> he lyȝt,  
& syȝen stabeled his stede stif men in-noȝe.  
824 Knyȝteȝ & swyereȝ comen down þenne,  
For to bryng þis burne<sup>3</sup> wyth blys in-to halle;  
Quen he hef vp his helme, þer hiȝod in-noghe

<sup>1</sup> trowoe, MS.    <sup>2</sup> quyle (?) or quen (?).    <sup>3</sup> buurne, MS.

- For to hent hit at his honde, þe hende to seruen, helmet and sword.
- 828 His bronde & his blasoun boþe þay token.  
 þen haylsed he ful hendly þo hæpeleȝ vch one,  
 & mony proud mon þer p̄sed, þat prynce to honour;  
 Alle hasped in his heȝ wede to halle þay hym wonnen,
- 832 þer fayre fyre vpon flet fersly brenned.  
 þenne þe lorde of þe lede louteȝ fro his chambre, The lord of the country bids him welcome,  
 For to mete wyth menske þe mon on þe flor;  
 He sayde, "ȝe ar welcum to welde as yow lykeȝ,  
 836 þat here is, al is yowre awen, to haue at yowre wyll  
 & welde."  
 "Graunt mercy," quod Gawayn,  
 "þer Kryst hit yow for-ȝelde,"
- 840 As frokeȝ þat semed fayn, and they embrace each other.  
 Aȝer oþer in armeȝ con felde.

## XV.

- Gawayn glyȝt on þe gome þat godly hym gret,  
 & þuȝt hit a bolde burne þat þe burȝ aȝte,
- 844 A hoge hapel for þe nonceȝ, & of hyghe elde;<sup>1</sup>  
 Brode bryȝt watȝ his berde, & al beuer hwed,  
 Sturme stif on þe stryȝþe on stal-worth schonkeȝ;  
 Felle face as þe fyre, & fre of hys speche;  
 848 & wel hym semed for soþe, as þe segge þuȝt,  
 To lede a lortschyp in lee of leudeȝ ful gode.  
 þe lorde hym charred to a chambre, & chefly<sup>2</sup> [Fol. 102b.]  
The lord leads  
Gawayne to a  
chamber, and as-  
signs him a page  
to wait upon him.  
 cumaundeȝ  
 To delyuer hym a leude, hym loȝly to serue;
- 852 & þere were boun at his bode burneȝ in-noȝe, [noble,  
 þat broȝt hym to a bryȝt boure, þer beddyng watȝ  
 Of cortynes of clene sylk, wyth cler golde hemmeȝ,  
 & couertoreȝ ful curious, with comlych paneȝ,  
 856 Of bryȝt blaunnier a-boue enbrawdred bisydeȝ,  
 Rudeleȝ reuando on ropeȝ, red golde ryngȝȝ,  
 Tapyteȝ tyȝt to þe woȝe, of tuly & tars,  
Taris tapestries covered the walls and the floor.
- <sup>1</sup> eldee, MS.      <sup>2</sup> elcsly, MS.

& vnder fote, on þe flet, of folzande sute.

260 þer he watȝ dispoyled, wyth specheȝ of myerþe,  
þe burn of his bruny, & of his bryȝt wedeȝ;  
kyche robes ful rad renkkez hem<sup>1</sup> broȝten,  
for to charge, & to chaunge, & chose of þe best.

264 Stoue as he on hent, & happed þer-inne,  
þat wote on hym<sup>2</sup> semly, wyth saylande skyrtez,  
þe vor by his uisage verayly hit semed  
Wel noȝ to vche hapel alle on lwes,

268 Towande & lully, alle his lymmez vnder,  
þat a comloker knyȝt neuer Kryst made,  
hem þoȝt;

Whopen in worlde he were,

272 Hit semed as he myȝt  
He prynee with-uten pere,  
In felds þer felle men fyȝt.

## XVI.

276 A choyer by-fore þe chemné, þer charcole brinned,  
Watz grayped for sir Gawan, graypely with clopez,  
Wherewyns vpon queldepoyntes, þa[t] koynt wer  
hops;

280 & þowne a more mantyle watz on þat mon cast,  
As a lucous bloount, enbrauded ful ryche,  
284 & therto sturued wyth-inne with felleȝ of þe best,  
Alke of arnyen in orde, his hode of þe same;  
& he wote in þat sotol semlych ryche,  
& achautid hym chesly,<sup>3</sup> & þowne his cher mended.

288 Stoue watz tolded vp a tapit, on tresteȝ ful fayre,  
Þat watz with a clene clope, þat cler quyt schewed,  
Stoupe & salure, & syluer in sponeȝ;  
þe watz wawche at his wylls, & went to his mete.

292 Wherewyn hym warded semly in-noȝ  
With wun wun & wote<sup>4</sup> sounde of þe best,

<sup>1</sup> MS. p. <sup>2</sup> MS. h. <sup>3</sup> MS. edly. <sup>4</sup> swete (?)

- Double felde, as hit fallez, & fele kyn fischez ;  
 Summe baken in bred, summe brad on þe gleden,  
 892 Summe soþen, summe in sewe, sauered with spyces, with fish baked  
and broiled,  
or boiled and sea-  
soned with spices.  
 & ay sawes<sup>1</sup> so slezez, þat þe segge lyked.  
 þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely & ofte, [at onez  
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe hapeles re-hayted hym He calls it a full  
noble feast,  
 896 as hende ;  
 " þis penaunce now 3e take,  
 & eft hit schal amonde ;"  
 þat mon much merþe con make, and much mirth  
he makes, for the  
wine is in his  
head.  
 900 For wyȝ in his hod þat wende.

## XVII.

- þenne watȝ spyed & spured vpon sparo wyso,  
 Bi preue poyntez of þat prynce, put to hym-seluen,  
 þat he be-know cortaysly of þe court þat he were,  
 904 þat apel Arthure þe hende haldez hym one, tells the prince  
that he is of  
Arthur's court.  
 þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe rounde table ;  
 & hit watȝ Wawen hym-self þat in þat won sytteȝ,  
 Comen to þat krystmasse, as case hym þen lympeȝ.  
 908 When þe lordle hadȝ lerned þat he þe leude hadȝ, When this was  
made known,  
 Loude laȝed he þerat, so lef hit hym þoȝt,  
 & alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye,  
 To apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,  
 912 þat alle prys, & prowes, & pured þewes  
 Apendes to hys persoun, & praysed is euer,  
 By-fore alle men vpon molde, his mensk is þe most.  
 Vch segȝo ful softly sayde to his fore,  
 916 " Now schal we semlych so sleȝtez of þewez, Each one said  
softly to his mate,  
" Now we shall  
see courteous  
manners and hear  
noble speech,  
 & þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble,  
 Wich spede is in speche, vnsperd may we lerne,  
 Syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture ;  
 920 (ȝod hatȝ geuen *us* his graco godly for soþe,  
 þat such a gest as Gawan graunteȝ *us* to haue,

<sup>1</sup> sewes (?).

Howe she was  
brought to the  
gate

And how she  
was

With the  
chapel

A little  
before the  
gate

A little  
before the  
place

A little  
before  
the  
threshold

A little  
before  
the  
place  
where

He  
was

And she schal sitte

And she

And she here,

And she us bryng,

And she here,

And she bryng."

And she

And she, & pe dere vp,

And she pe tyme;

And she chosen pe gite,

And she as pay schablen,

And she of pe Lyse tyde.

And she be lady als,

And shevntly ho entres;

And she, & gos pe der sone;

And she, & lode; hym to synte,

And she, & calle; hym his nome,

And she, & schonest wyse of pe worlde;

And she, & ayper latched ope,

And she be seruise-nylle;

And she, & ke en pe knyzt.

And she, & best, with many der lorde,

And she, & alle, of his lode & lorde,

And she, & costes of alle ope,

And she, & as pe wyse best.

And she, & schonest, to cheryche þat lende;

And she, & be pe lyth lende.

And she, & in an other lode schone,

And she, & with hapeles lende.

And she, & be pe lode were.

And she, & be pe lode were.

And she, & be pe lode were.

And she, & be pe lode were.

And she, & be pe lode were.

And she, & be pe lode were.

- 956 Schon schyrer þen snawe, þat scheduler<sup>1</sup> on hillez ;      "bare display-  
     þat oper wyth a gorger wat3 gered ouer þe swyre,      ed."  
     Chymbled ouer hir blake chyn with mylk-quyte  
     Hirfrountfolden in sylk, enfoubleday quere, [vayles,      The ancient one  
 960 Toret & treieted with tryfle3 aboute,      exposed only her  
     þat no3t wat3 bare of þat burde bot þe blake brozes,      "black brows,"  
     þe tweyne y3en, & þe nase, þe naked lyppez,      her two eyes,  
     & þose were soure to se, & sellyly blered ;      [Fol. 104.]  
     nose, and naked  
 964 A mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,      lips, all sour and  
     for gode ;      bleared.  
     Hir body wat3 schort & pik,      Her body was  
     Hir buttoke3 bay & brode,      short and thick ;  
     More lykker-wys on to lyk,      her buttocks  
     Wat3 þat scho had on lode.      broad and round.

## XIX.

- When Gawayn glyzt on þat gay, þat graciously      With permission  
     loked,      of the lord,  
     Wyth leue lazt of þe lorde he went hem a3aynes ;  
 972 þe alder he haylses, heldande ful lowe,      Sir Gawayne sa-  
     þe loueloket he lappez a lyttel in arme3,      lutes the elder,  
     He kysses hir comlyly, & knyztly he mele3 ;      but the younger  
     þay kallen hym of a quoyntaunce, & he hit quyk      he kisses,  
 976 To be her seruauunt sothly, if hem-self lyked. [aske3      and begs to be  
     þaytan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden      her servant.  
     To chambre, to chemné, & chefly þay asken      To chamber all  
     Spyce3, þat vn-sparely men speded hom to bryng,      go,  
 980 & þe wyne-lych wyne þer-with vche tyme.      where spices and  
     þe lorde luflych aloft lepez ful ofte,      wine are served.  
     Mynned merthe to be made vpon mony sypez.  
     Hent he3ly of his hode, & on a spere henged,  
 984 & wayned hom to wyne þe worchip þer-of,      The lord takes off  
     þat most myrþe myzt mene<sup>2</sup> þat crystenmas while ;      his hood and  
     " & I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best,      places it on a  
     Er me wont þe wede3, with help of my frende3."      spear.  
     He who makes  
     most mirth is to  
     win it.

<sup>1</sup> scheduler (?).<sup>2</sup> meue (?).

- 988 *þus wyth lazande loteȝ þe lorde hit tait<sup>1</sup> makeȝ,*  
 Night approach- For to glade *sir Gawayn with gomneȝ in halle*  
 es, and then *þat nyȝt ;*  
*Til þat hit watȝ tyme,*  
 992 *þe kyng comaundet lyȝt,*  
*Sir Gawayn his leue con nyme,*  
*& to his bed hym diȝt.*

Sir Gawayne  
takes his leave  
and retires to  
rest.

## XX.

- On Christmas  
morn,  
joy reigns in  
every dwelling in  
the world.  
 So did it in the  
castle where our  
knight abode.  
 [Fol. 104b.]  
 The lord and "the  
old ancient wife"  
sat together.  
 Gawayne sits by  
the wife of his  
host.  
 It were too tedi-  
ous to tell of the  
meat, the mirth,  
and the joy that  
abounded every-  
where.  
 Gawayne and his  
beautiful com-  
panion derive  
much comfort  
from each other's  
conversation.  
 Trumpets and  
makers give forth  
their sounds.
- On þe morne, as vch mon myneȝ þat tyme,  
 996 [þ]at dryȝtyn for oure destyné to deȝe watȝ borne,  
*Wele waxeȝ in vche a won in worlde, for his sake ;*  
*So did hit þere on þat day, þurȝ dayntes mony ;*  
*Boþe at mes & at mole, messes ful quanynt*  
 1000 *Derf men vpon deco drest of þe best.*  
*þe olde auncian wyf hoȝest he sytȝ ;*  
*þe lorde lufly her by lent, as I trowe ;*  
*Gawan & þe gay burde to-geder þay seten,*  
 1004 *Euen in-myddȝ, as þe messe metely come ;*  
*& syþen þurȝ al þe sale, as hem best semed,*  
*Bi vche grome at his degre grayȝely watȝ serued.*  
*þer watȝ mete, þer watȝ myrþe, þer watȝ much ioȝe,*  
 1008 *þat for to telle þerof hit me tene were,*  
*& to poynte hit ȝet I pyned me parauenture ;*  
*Bot ȝet I wot þat Wawen & þe wale burde*  
*Such comfort of her compaynyo caȝten to-geder,*  
 1012 *þurȝ her dere dalyaunce of her derne wordeȝ,*  
*Wyth clene cortays carp, closed fro fylþe ;*  
*& hor play watȝ passande vche prynce gomen,*  
*in vayres ;*  
 1016 *Trumpeȝ & nakerys,*  
*Much pypyng þer repayres,*  
*Vche mon tented hys,*  
*& þay two tented þayres.*

<sup>1</sup> layt (?).

## XXI.

- 1020 Much dut watȝ þer dryuen þat day & þat oþer,  
 & þe þryd as þro þronge in þerafter;  
 þe ioȝe of sayn Ioneȝ day watȝ gentyle to here,  
 & watȝ þe last of þe layk, leudeȝ þer þoȝten.
- 1024 þer wer goster to go vpon þe gray morne,  
 For-þy wonderly þay woke, & þe wyn dronken,  
 Daunsed ful drezly wyth dere caroleȝ;  
 At þe last, when hit watȝ late, þay lachen her leue,
- 1028 Vchon to wende on his way, þat watȝ wyȝe stronge.  
 Gawan gef hym god-day, þe god mon hym lacheȝ,  
 Ledes hym to his awen chambre, þ[e] chymné bysyde,  
 & þere he draȝeȝ hym on-dryȝe, & derely hym þonk-
- 1032 Of þe wyne worschip & <sup>1</sup> he hym wayned hade, [keȝ,  
 As to honour his hous on þat hyȝe tyde,  
 & enbelyse his burȝ with his bele chere.  
 "I-wysse sir, quyl I leue, me worþeȝ þe better,
- 1036 þat Gawayn hatȝ ben mygest, at Goddeȝ awen fest." [Fol. 105.]  
 "Grant merci<sup>2</sup> sir," quod Gawayn, "in god fayth  
 hit is yowreȝ,  
 Al þe honour is your awon, þe heȝe kyng yow zelde;  
 & I am wyȝe at your wyll, to worch youre hest,
- 1040 As I am halden þer-to, in hyȝe & in loȝe,  
 bi riȝt."  
 þe lorde fast can hym payne,  
 To holde lenger þe knyȝt,
- 1044 To hym answeȝ Gawayn,  
 Bi non way þat he myȝt.

Great was the joy  
for three days.St. John's-day  
was the last of the  
Christmas fes-  
tival.On the morrow  
many of the  
guests took their  
departure from  
the castle.Sir Gawayne is  
thanked by his  
host for the hon-  
our and pleasure  
of his visit.

[Fol. 105.]

He endeavours to  
keep the knight  
at his court.

## XXII.

- Then frayned þe freke ful fayre at him-seluen,  
 Quaterne<sup>3</sup> dede had hym dryuen, at þat dere tyme,
- 1048 So kenly fro þe kynges kourt to kayre al his oue,  
 Er þe halidayes holly were halet out of toun?

He desires to  
know what had  
driven Sir Ga-  
wayne from Ar-  
thur's court be-  
fore the end of  
the Christmas  
holidays.<sup>1</sup> þat (?).<sup>2</sup> merci, in MS.<sup>3</sup> derue (?).



- þer as claterande fro þe crest þe colde borne rennez,  
 732 & henged he3e ouer his hede in hard ysse-ikkles.  
 þus in peryl, & payne, & plytes ful hardo,  
 Bi contray caryez þis knyzt, tyl kryst-masse euon,  
 al one ;  
 736 þe knyzt wel þat tyde,  
 To Mary made his mone,  
 þat ho hym red to ryde,  
 & wysse hym to sum wono.
- Thus in peril he travels till Christmas-eve.*
- To the Virgin Mary he prays to guide him to some abode.*  
 [Fol. 101.]

## XI.

- On the morn Sir Gawayne finds himself in a deep forest,  
 740 Bi a mouzte on þe morne meryly he rydes,  
 Into a forest ful dep, þat ferly wat3 wylde,  
 Hi3e hille3 on vche a halue, & holt wode3 vnder,  
 Of hore oke3 ful hoge a hundreth to-geder ;  
 where were old oaks many a hundred.  
 744 þe hasel & þe haz-borne were harled al samen,  
 With ro3e raged mosse rayled ay-where,  
 With mony brydde3 vnþyþe vpon bare twyges,  
 þat pitosly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.  
 Many sad birds upon bare twigs piped pitously for the cold.  
 748 þe gome vpon Gryngolet glyde3 hem vnder,  
 þur3 mony misy & myre, mon al hym one,  
 Carande for his costes, lest he ne keuer schulde,  
 Through many a mire he goes, that he may celebrate the birth of Christ.  
 To se þe seruy<sup>1</sup> of þat syre, þat on þat self nyzt  
 752 Of a burde wat3 borne, oure baret to quelle ;  
 & þefore sykyng he sayde, " I be-seche þe, lorde,  
 & Mary, þat is myldest moder so dere,  
 Of sum herber, þer he3ly I myzt here masse.  
 He beseeches the Virgin Mary to direct him to some lodging where he may hear mass.  
 756 Ande þy matyne3 to-morne, mekely I ask,  
 & þer-to prestly I pray my pater & auo,  
 & crede."  
 He rode in his prayere,  
 760 & cryed for his mysdede,  
 He sayned hym in syþes sere,  
 & sayde " cros Kryst me spede !"  
 Blessing himself, he says, " Cross of Christ, speed me !"

<sup>1</sup> scruyce (?).

## XII.

- Nade he sayned hym-self, segge, bot pryē,  
 Er he watȝ war in þe wod of a won in a moto.  
 Abof a launde, on a lawe, loken vnder boȝeȝ,  
 Of mony borelych bole, aboute bi þe dicheȝ ;  
 A castel þe comlokeȝt þat euer knyȝt aȝte,  
 768 Pyched on a prayere, a park al aboute,  
 With a pyked palays, pyned ful pik,  
 þat vmbe-teȝe mony tre mo þen two mylo.  
 þat holde on þat on syde þe hapel auysed,  
 772 As hit schemered & schon þurȝ þe schyre okeȝ ;  
 þenne hatȝ he hendly of his helme, & heȝly he þonkeȝ  
 Iesus & say[nt] Gilyan, þat gentyle ar boȝe,  
 þat cortaysly hade hym kyddle, & his cry herkened. [Fol. 101b.]  
 776 "Now bone hostel," coȝe þe burne, "I be-secho  
 yow ȝette !" Scarcely had he  
blessed himself  
thrice  
 þenne gedereȝ he to Gryngolet with þe gilt holeȝ,  
 & he ful chauncely hatȝ chosen to þe chof gate,  
 þat broȝt bremlȝ þe burne to þe bryge ende,  
 780 in haste ; It shone as the  
sun through the  
bright oaks.  
 þo brygo watȝ bremlȝ vp-brayde,  
 þe ȝateȝ wer stoken faste, Sir Gawayne goes  
to the chief gate,  
 þo walles were wel arayed, and finds the  
draw-bridge  
raised, and the  
gates shut fast.  
 784 Hit dut no wyndeȝ blaste.

## XIII.

- þe burne bode on bonk, þat on blonk houed,  
 Of þe depe double dich þat drof to þe place,  
 þe walles wod in þe water wonderly depe,  
 788 Ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled vpon lofte,  
 Of harde hewen ston vp to þe tableȝ,  
 Enbaned vnder þe abataylment, in þe best lawe ;  
 & syȝon garyteȝ ful gaye gered bi-twene, The knight abides  
on the bank,  
 792 Wyth mony lullych loupe, þat louked ful clene ;  
 A better barbican þat burne blusched vpon neuer ;  
 & innermore he be-helde þat halle ful hyȝe, and observes the  
"huge height,"  
  
with its battle-  
ments and watch  
towers.

- pay dronken, & daylyeden, & dalten vntyztel,<sup>1</sup>  
 þise lordez & ladyez, quyle þat hem lyked ;  
 1116 & syþen with frenkysch fare & fele fayre lotez  
 pay stoden, & stemed, & styilly spoken,  
 Kysten ful comlyly, & kazten her leue.  
 With mony leude ful lyzt, & lemande torches,  
 1120 Vche burne to his bed watȝ broȝt at þe laste,  
 ful softe ;  
 To bed ȝet or þay ȝede,  
 Recorded couenaunteȝ ofte ;  
 1124 þe olde lorde of þat leude,<sup>2</sup>  
 Cowþe wel halde layk a-lofte.

Night approaches  
 and each "to his  
 bed was brought  
 at the last."

## [FYTTE THE THIRD.]

## I.

- Before day-break  
 folks uprise,  
 saddle their  
 horses, and truss  
 their mails.  
 1128 Ful erly before þe day þe folk vp-rysen,  
 Gestes þat go wolde, hor gromez þay calden,  
 & þay busken vp bilyue, blonkkeȝ to sadel,  
 Tyffen he[r] takles, trussen her males,  
 Richen hem þe rychest, to ryde alle arayde,  
 Lepen vp lyztly, lachen her brydeles,  
 1132 Vche wyȝe on his way, þer hym wel lyked.  
 þe leue lorde of þe londe watȝ not þe last,  
 A-rayed for þe rydyng, with renkkeȝ ful mony ;  
 Ete a sop hastyly, when he hude herde masse,  
 1136 With bugle to bent feld he buskeȝ hy-lyue ;  
 By þat þat any day-lyzt lemed vpon erþe,  
 He with his hapeles on hyȝe horsses weren.  
 þenne þise cacheres þat couþe, cowpled hor  
 houndez,  
 1140 Vnclosed þe kenel dore, & calde hem þer-oute,  
 Blwe bygly in bugleȝ þre bare mote ;  
 Braches bayed þerfore, & breme noyse maked,

Each goes where  
 it pleases him  
 best.  
 The noble lord  
 of the land ar-  
 rays himself for  
 riding.  
 He eats a sop  
 hastily and goes  
 to mass.

Before day-light  
 he and his men  
 are on their  
 horses.

Then the hounds  
 are called out and  
 coupled.

Three short notes  
 are blown by the  
 bugles.

<sup>1</sup> vntyl nyȝte (?).<sup>2</sup> lede (?).

	& pay chastysed, & charred, on chasyng þat went ;	A hundred hunters join in the chase.
1144	A hundreth of hunteres, as I haf herde telle,	
	of þe best ;	
	To trystors vewters 3od,	To the stations the "fewters" go,
	Couples huntes of kest,	
1148	þer ros for blasteȝ gode,	[Fol. 106b.]
	Gret rurd in þat forest.	and the dogs are

## II.

At þo fyrst quethe of þe quest quaked þo wyld; Roused by the clamour the deer rush to the heights,  
Der droyf in þe dale, doted for drede,  
1152 Hized to þe hyze, bot heterly þay were  
Restayed *with* þe stablye, þat stoutly ascryed; but are soon driven back.  
þay lot þe herttez haf þe gato, *with* þe hyze hodes,  
þe breme bukkez also, *with* hor brode paumez; The harts and bucks are allowed to pass,  
1156 For þe fre lorde hade de-fende in fermysoun tyme,  
þat þer schulde no mon mene<sup>1</sup> to þe male dere.  
þe hindez were halden *in*, *with* hay & war, but the hinds and does are driven back to the shades.  
þe does dryuen *with* gret dyn to þe depe sladez;  
1160 þer myzt mon se, as þay slypte, slentyng of arwes,  
At vche [þat] wende vnder wande wapped a fione, As they fly they are shot by the bowmen.  
þat bigly bote on þe broun, *with* ful brode hede3,  
What! þay brayen, & bledon, bi bonkkez þay de3on. The hounds and the hunters, with a loud cry, follow in pursuit.  
1164 & ay racheles in a res radly hem folzes,  
Huntere3 wyth hyze horne hasted hem after,  
Wyth such a crakkande kry, as klyffes haden brusten;  
What wyld so at-waped wyzes þat schotten,  
1168 Wat3 al to-rued & rent, at þe resayt.  
Bi þay were tened at þe hy3e, & taysed to þe wattrez,  
þe ledez were so lerned at þe loze trysteres,  
& þe gre-houndez so grete, þat geten hem bylyue,  
1172 & hem to fylched, as fast as freke3 myzt loke,  
þer ry3t.  
þe lorde for blys abloy  
Ful oft con launce & ly3t,

<sup>1</sup> meuc (?).

which lasted till the approach of night. 1176      & drof þat day wyth Ioy.  
Thus to þe derk nyzt.

## III.

All this time Gawayne lies a-bed,  
under "coverture full clear." 1180 þus laykez þis lorde by lynde wodez eue3,  
& G. þe god mon, in gay bed lygez,  
He hears a noise at his door. 1184 Lurkke3 quyl þe day-lyzt lemed on þe woves,  
Vnder couertour ful clere, cortyned aboute ;  
& as in slomeryng he slode, sle3ly he herde  
[Vol. 107.] A littel dyn at his dor, & derfly vpon ;  
& he heue3 vp his hed out of þe clopes,  
A corner of þe cortyn he ca3t vp a lyttel,  
& waytez warly þider-warde, quat hit be myzt.  
A lady, the loveliest to behold, enters softly. 1188 Hit wat3 þe ladi, loslyest to be-holde,  
þat dro3 þe dor after hir ful dernly<sup>1</sup> & stytle,  
She approaches the bed. & ho3ed to-warde þe bod ; & þe burno schamed,  
& layde hym doun lystyly, & let as he slepte.  
& ho stepped stilly, & stel to his bedde,  
Gawayne pretends to be asleep. The lady casts up the curtain and sits on the bed-side. 1192 Kest vp þe cortyn, & creped with-inne,  
& set hir ful softly on þe bed-syde,  
& lenged þere selly longo, to loko quen he wakened.  
þe ledo lay lurked a ful longo quyle,  
Gawayne has much wonder thereat. 1196 Compast in his concience to quat þat cace myzt  
Mene oþer amount, to meruayle hym þo3t ;  
Bot 3et hesayde in hym-self, "more semly hit were  
To aspye wyth my spelle [in] space quat ho wolde."  
He rouses himself up, unlocks his eyes, and looks as if he were astonished. 1200 þen he wakenede, & wroth, & to hir warde torned,  
& vn-louked his y3e-lydde3, & let as hym wondered,  
& sayned hym, as bi his sa3e þe sauer to wortho,  
with hande ;  
1204 Wyth chyme & cheke ful swete,  
Bope quit & red in-blande,  
Ful luffly con ho lete,  
Wyth lyppez smal lazande.

<sup>1</sup> deruly (?).

## IV.

- 1208 "God moroun, *sir* Gawayn," sayde þat fayr lady, "Good morrow,"  
 "ȝe ar a sleper vn-slyȝe, þat mon may slyde hider ;" says the lady, "ȝe  
 Now ar ȝe tan astyt, bot true *vus* may schape, are a careless  
 I schal bynde yow in your bedde, þat be ȝe trayst:" sleeper to let one  
 1212 Al laȝande þe lady lanced þo bourdeȝ. enter thus.  
 "Goud moroun g[aye],"<sup>1</sup> *quod* Gawayn þe blyþe, I shall bind you  
 "Mo schal worþe at your wille, & þat me wel lykeȝ, in your bed, of  
 For I ȝelde me ȝoderly, & ȝeȝe after grace, that be ye sure."  
 1216 & þat is þe best, be my dome, forme by-houȝ nodeȝ;" "Good morrow,"  
 & þus he bourded a-ȝayn with mony a blyþe laȝter. says the knight,  
 "Bot wolde ȝe, lady louely, þen leue me grante, "I am well  
 & de-prece your prysoun, & pray hym to ryse, pleased to be at  
 1220 I wolde boȝe of þis bed, & busk me better, your service;  
 I schulde keuer þe more comfort to karp yow wyth." but permit me to  
 "Nay, for soþe, beau *sir*," sayd þat swote, rise and dress  
 "ȝe schal not rise of your bedde, I ryche yow better, myself."  
 1224 I schal happe yow here þat oþer half als, [Fol. 107b.]  
 & syþen karp wyth my knyȝt þat I kaȝt haue ; "Nay, beau *sir*,"  
 For I wene wel, I wysse, *sir* Wawen ȝe are, said that sweet  
 þat allo þe worlde worchipeȝ, quere-so ȝe rido, one,  
 1228 Your honour, your hendelayk is hendely praysed "I shall hold  
 With lordeȝ, wyth ladyes, with alle þat lyf bere. talk with you  
 & now ȝe ar here, i wysse, & we bot oure one ; here.  
 My lorde & his ledeȝ ar on lenþe faren, I know well that  
 1232 Oþer burneȝ in her bedde, & my burdeȝ als, you are Gawayne  
 þe dor drawen, & dit with a derf haspe ; that all the world  
 & syþen I haue in þis hous hym þat al lykeȝ, worships.  
 I schal ware my whyle wel, quyl hit lasteȝ, We are by our-  
 1236 with tale ; selves ;  
 ȝe ar welcum to my cors, My lord and his  
 Yowre awen won to wale, men are far off.  
 Me be-houȝ of fyne force, Other men are in  
 Your seruauȝt be & schale." the door is safely  
 I shall be your closed.  
 servant." Since I have him  
 in house that  
 every one likes, I  
 shall use my time  
 well while it lasts.  
 Ye are welcome  
 to my body.

<sup>1</sup> This word is illegible in the MS.

## V.

- "I am unworthy," says Sir Gawayne, "to reach to such reverence as ye rehearse."
- I shall be glad, however, to please you by word or service."
- "There are ladies," says his visitor, "who would prefer thy company"
- to much of the gold that they possess."
- [Fol. 108.] 1260 The knight answers the lady's question.
- "In god fayth," quod Gawayn, "gayn hit me þynk-  
þaȝ I be not now he þat ȝe of spoken ; [keȝ,  
To reche to such reuerence as ȝe rehearce here  
1244 I am wyȝe vn-worþy, I wot wel my-seluen ;  
Bi God, I were glad, & yow god þoȝt,  
At saȝe oþer at seruyce þat I sette myȝt  
To þe plesaunce of your prys, hit were a pure ioye."  
1248 "In god fayth, sir Gawayn," quod þe gay lady,  
"þe prys & þe prowes þat plesez al oþer,  
If I hitlakked, oþer setatlyȝt, hit werelitteldaynté ;  
Bot hit ar ladyes in-noȝe, þat leuer wer nowþe  
1252 Haf þe hende in hor holde, as I þe habbe here,  
To daly with derely your daynté wordeȝ,  
Keuer hem comfort, & colen her careȝ,  
þen much of þegarysoun oþergolde þat<sup>1</sup> þay hauen ;  
1256 Bot I louuo<sup>2</sup> þat ilk lorde þat þe lyfste haldeȝ,  
I haf hit holly in my honde þat al desyres,  
þurȝe grace."  
Scho made hym so gret chere,  
þat watȝ so fayr of face,  
þe knyȝt with speches skere,  
A[n]swared to vche a cace.

## VI.

- Gawayne tells her that he prefers her conversation before that of all others.
- The lady declares by Mary,
- that were she about to choose her a lord,
- "Madame," quod þe myry mon, "Mary yow ȝelde,  
1264 For I haf founden, in god fayth, yowre fraunchis no-  
& oþer ful much of oþer folk fongen hordedeȝ ; [bele,  
Bot þe daynté þat þay delen for my disert nysen,  
Hit is þe worthyp of your-self, þat noȝt bot wel  
conneȝ."  
1268 "Bi Mary," quod þe menskful, "me þynk hit an oþer ;  
For were I worth al þe wone of wymmen alyue,  
& al þe wele of þe worlde were in my honde,  
& I schulde chepen & chose, to cheue me a lorde,  
<sup>1</sup> MS. þat þat. <sup>2</sup> louie or loune (?).

- 1272 For þe costes þat I haf knowen vpon þe knyȝt here,  
 Of bewté, & debonerté, & blyþe semblaunt,  
 & þat I haf er herkkened, & halde hit here trwee, she would select  
Gawayne before  
any man on earth.  
 þer schulde no freke vpon folde bifore yow be  
 chosen."
- 1276 "I-wysse, worþy," *quod* þe wyȝe, "ȝe haf waled  
 wel better,  
 Bot I am proude of þe prys þat ȝe put on me, Gawayne tells  
her that he will  
become her own  
knight and faith-  
ful servant.  
 & soberly *your* seruauȝt my souerayn I holde yow,  
 & yowre knyȝt I be-com, & Kryst yow for-ȝelde."
- 1280 þus þay meled of much-quat, til myd-morn paste,  
 & ay þe lady let lyk, a <sup>1</sup> hym loued mych ;  
 þe freke ferde *with* defence, & feted ful fayre. The remembrance  
of his adventure  
prevents him  
from thinking of  
love.  
 þay I were burde bryȝtest, þe burde in mynde had,
- 1284 þe lasse luf in his lode, for lur þat he soȝt,  
 bonte hone ;  
 þe dunte þat schulde <sup>2</sup> hym deue,  
 & nedeȝ hit most be done ;
- 1288 þe lady þenn spek of leue, The lady takes  
leave of Sir Ga-  
wayne.  
 He granted hir ful sone.

## VII.

- þenne ho gef hym god-day, & wyth a glent laȝed, With a laughing  
giance, she says,  
 & as ho stod, ho stonyed hym wyth ful storwordeȝ :
- 1292 "Now he þat spedeȝ vche spech, þis disport ȝelde,  
 Bot þat ȝe be Gawan, hit gotȝ in mynde." [yow!  
 "Quer-fore?" *quod* þe freke, & freschly he askeȝ,  
 Ferde lest he hude fayled in *fourme* of his castes ;
- 1296 Bot þe burde hym blesed, & bi þis skyl sayde,  
 "So god as Gawayn gaynly is halden, [Fol. 108b.]  
 & cortaysye is closed so clene in hym-seluen,  
 Couth not lyȝtly haf lenged so long wyth a lady,
- 1300 Bot he had craued a cosse, bi his courtaysye, Were it he, sure-  
ly, ere this, he  
would have craved  
a kisse."  
 Bi sum towch of summe tryfle, at sum taleȝ ende."  
 þen *quod* Woven, "I-wysse, worþe as yow lykeȝ, "I shall kisse,"  
says the knight,

<sup>1</sup> and (?).<sup>2</sup> schulde, in MS.



"at your com-  
mandment."

I schal kysse at your comaundement, as a knyzt  
fallez,

With that the  
lady catches him  
in her arms and  
kisses him.

1304 & firo<sup>1</sup> lest he displese yow, so<sup>2</sup> plede hit no more."

Ho comes nerre with pat, & cachez hym in armez,  
Loutez luflych adoun, & þe leude kyssez;  
þay comly bykennen to Kryst ayþer oþer ;

Gawayne then  
rises and goes to  
mass.

1308 Ho dos hir forth at þe dore, with-outen dyn more.  
& he ryches hym to ryse, & rapes hym sone,  
Clepes to his chamberlajn, choses his wele,  
Bozez forth, quen he wat3 boun, blyþely to masse,

He makes mirth  
all day till the  
moon rises,

1312 & þenne he meued to his mete, þat menskly hym  
& made myry al day til þe mone ryсед, [kepед,  
with game ;

between the "two  
dames," the older  
and the younger.

With<sup>3</sup> neuer freke fayrer fonge,  
1316 Bitwene two so dyngne dame,  
þe alder & þe 3onge,  
Much solace set þay same.

### VIII.

Meanwhile the  
lord of the land  
and his men hunt  
in woods and  
heaths.

And ay þe lorde of þe londe is lent on his gamnez,  
1320 To hunt in holtez & heþe, at hynde3 barayne,  
Such a sowme he þer slowe bi þat þe summe heldet,  
Of dos & of oþer dore, to deme were wonder.

Quickly of the  
killed a "quarry"  
they make.

þenne fersly þay flokked in folk at þe laste,  
1324 & quykly of þe quelled dere a querré þay maked ;  
þe best bozed þorto, with burnez in-noghe,  
Godered þe grattest of gres þat þer were,  
& didden hem derely vndo, as þo dede askez ;

Then they set  
about breaking  
the deer.

They take away  
the assay or fat,

1328 Serched hem at þe asay, summe þat þar were,  
Two fyngeres þay fonde of þe fowlest of alle ;  
Syþen þay slyt þe slot, sesed þe erber,  
Schaued wyth a scharp knyf, & þe schyre knitten ;

then they slit the  
slot and remove  
the erber.  
They afterwards  
rip the four limbs  
and rend off the  
hide.  
They next open  
the belly and take  
out the bowels.  
[Fol. 109.]

1332 Syþen rytte þay þe foure lymmes, & rent of þe hyde,  
þen brek þay þe bale, þe bale3 out token,  
Lystily forlancyng, & bere of þe knot ;

<sup>1</sup> fore (?).

<sup>2</sup> fo, in MS.

<sup>3</sup> Was (?) Nas (?).

- þay gryped to þe gargulun, & grayþely departed  
 1336 þe wesaunt fro þe wynt-hole, & walt out þe guttez ;  
 þen scher þay out þe schulderez with her scharp  
 knyuez,  
 Haled hem by a lyttel hole, to haue hole sydes ;  
 Siþen britned þay þe brest, & brayden hit in twynne,  
 1340 & eft at þe gargulun bigyneþ on þenne,  
 Ryuez hit vp radly, ryzt to þe byzt,  
 Voydeþ out þe a-vanters, & verryly þerafter  
 Alle þe rymeþ by þe rybbeþ rully þay lance ;  
 1344 So ryde þay of hy resoun bi þe rygge boneþ,  
 Euenden to þe haunche, þat hinged alle samen,  
 & heuen hit vp al hole, & hwen hit of þere,  
 & þat þaynome for þonoumbles, bi nome as I trowe,  
 1348 bi kynde ;  
 Bi þe byzt al of þe þyzes,  
 þe lappez þay lance bi-hynde,  
 To hewe hit in two þay hyzes,  
 1352 Bi þe bak-bon to vnbynde.
- They then separate the *wesaunt* from the wind-hole and throw out the guts.  
 The shoulders are cut out, and the breast divided into halves.  
 The *numbles* are next removed.  
 By the fork of the thighs,  
 the flaps are hewn in two by the backbone.

## IX.

- Boþe þe hede & þe hals þay hwen of þenne,  
 & syþen sunder þay þe sydez swyft fro þe chyne,  
 & þe corbeles fee þay kest in a greue ;<sup>1</sup>  
 1356 þenn þurled þay ayþer þik side þurþ, bi þe rybbo,  
 & hinged þenne a[y]þer bi hoþes of þe fourcheþ,  
 Vche froke for his fee, as falleþ forto haue.  
 Vpon a fello of þe fayre best, fede þay þayr houndes,  
 1360 Wyth þe lyuer & þe lyzteþ, þe leþer of þe pauncheþ,  
 & bred baped in blod, blode þer amongeþ ;  
 Baldely þay blw prys, bayed þayr racheþeþ,  
 Syþen fonge þay her flesche folden to home,  
 1364 Strakande ful stoutly mony stif moteþ.  
 Bi þat þe daylyzt watþ done, þe douthe watþ al  
 wonen
- After this the head and neck are cut off, and the sides covered from the chine.  
 With the liver, lights, and paunches, they feed the hounds.  
 Then they make for home.

<sup>1</sup> greue (?).

In-to þe comly castel, þer þe knyȝt bideȝ  
ful stille ;

- 1368 Wyth blys & bryȝt fyr bette,  
þe lord is comen þer-tyllo,  
When Gawayn wyth hym mette,  
þer watȝ bot wele at wylle.

Gawayne goes  
out to meet his  
host.

## X.

- [Fol. 100b.] 1372 Thenne comaunder þe lorde in þat sale to samen  
The lord com-  
mands all his  
household to as-  
semble,  
alle þe meny,

and the venison  
to be brought be-  
fore him.

Boþe þe ladyes on loghe to lyȝt with her burdes,  
Bi-fore alle þe folk on þe flette, frekeȝ he beddeȝ  
Verayly his venysoun to fech hym byforne ;

He calls Ga-  
wayne,

- 1376 & al godly in gomen Gaway[n] he called,  
Techeȝ hym to þe tayles of ful tȝyt bestes,  
Scheweȝ hym þe schyree greceschorne vpon rybbes.

and aske him  
whother he does  
not deserve much  
praise for his suc-  
cess in the chase.

- “How payeȝ yow þis play? haf I prys women?  
1380 Haue I þryuandely þonk þurȝ my craft serued?”  
“ȝe I-wysse,” quod þat oþer wyȝe, “here is wayth  
fayrest

On the knight  
expressing him-  
self satisfied, he  
is told to take the  
whole according  
to a former agree-  
ment between  
them.

- þat I seȝ þis seuen ȝere in sesoun of wynter.”  
“& al I gif yow, Gawayn,” quod þe gome þenne,  
1384 “For by a-corde of couenaunt ȝe craue hit as your  
awen.”

Gawayne gives  
the knight a  
comely kias in  
return.

- “þis is soth,” quod þe segge, “I say yow þatilke,  
& <sup>1</sup> I haf worthyly þis woneȝ wyth-inne,  
I-wysse with as god wylle hit worþeȝ to ȝoureȝ.”  
1388 He hasppeȝ his fayre hals his armeȝ wyth-inne,  
& kysses hym as comlyly as he <sup>2</sup> couþe awyso :  
“Ȝas yow þere my cheuicaunce, I cheued no more,  
I wowche hit saf fynly, þaȝ feler hit were.”

His host desires  
to know where  
he has gotten  
such wend.

- 1392 “Hit is god,” quod þe god mon, “grant mercy  
þerfore, [wolde  
Hit may be such, hit is þe better, & <sup>1</sup> ȝe me breue  
Where ȝe wan þis ilk welo, bi wytte of hor <sup>3</sup> seluen?”

<sup>1</sup> And = an.

<sup>2</sup> ho, in MS.

<sup>3</sup> your (r).

<p>1396</p> <p>1400</p>	<p>“pat wat3 not forward,” <i>quod</i> he, “frayst me no  For3e hafian pat yow tydez, trawe 3e non oþer [more,  3e mowe.”</p> <p>pay lazed, &amp; made hem blyþe,  Wyth lote3 þat were to lowe,  To soper pay 3ede asswyþe,  Wyth dayntes nwe in-nowe.</p>	<p>As this does not  enter into the  covenant, he gets  no answer to his  question.</p> <p>They then pro-  ceed to supper,  where were dain-  ties new and  enough.</p>
-------------------------	--	---

## XI.

And syȝen by þe chymnó in chamber þay seten,  
 Wyȝeȝ þe walle þer weȝed to hem oft,  
 1404 & este in her bourdyng þay bayþen in þe morn,  
 To fylle þe same forwardeȝ þat þay by-fore maden,  
 þatchaunce so bytydeȝ hor cheuysaunce to chaunge,  
 What nweȝ so þay nome, at naȝt quen þay metten  
 1408 þay acorded of þe coucnaunteȝ byfore þe court alle;  
 þe beuerage watȝ broȝt forth in bourde at þat tyme;  
 þenne þay louelych leȝten leue at þe last,  
 Vche burne to his bedde busked bylyue.  
 1412 Bi þat þe coke hade croweȝ<sup>1</sup> & cakled bot pryse,  
 þe lordo watȝ lopen of his beilde, [&] þe leudeȝ vch  
 one,  
 So þat þe moto & þe masso watȝ motely delyuered;  
 þe douthe dressed to þe wod, er any day sprenged,  
 1416 to chace;  
 Heȝ with hunte & horneȝ,  
 þurȝ playneȝ þay passe in spaco,  
 Vn-coupled among þe þorneȝ,  
 1420 Racheȝ þat ran on race.

By the hearth  
 they sit.  
 Wine is carried  
 round.  
 Again Sir Ga-  
 wayne and his  
 host renew their  
 agreement.  
 [Fol. 110.]  
 Then they take  
 leave of each  
 other and hasten  
 to bed.  
 Scarcely had the  
 cock cackled  
 thrice when the  
 lord was up.  
 With his hunter  
 and horns they  
 pursue the chase

## XII.

Sone pay calle of a quest in aker syde, [mynged,  
 þo hunt re-hayted þe howndez, þat hit fyrst  
 Wyldre worde3 hym warp wyth a wrast noyce ;  
 1424 þe howndez þat hit herde, hastid bider swyþe,

The hunters cheer  
 on the hounds,  
 which fall to the  
 scent forty at  
 once.

<sup>1</sup> crowded (?).

- & fellen as fast to þe fuyt, fourty at ones ;  
 þenne such a glauerande glam of goiored rachez  
 Ros, þat þe rochereȝ rungen abouto ;
- 1428 Huntēȝ hem hardened with horne & wyth mutho.  
 þen al in a semblé sweyed to-geder,  
 Bitwene a flosche in þat fryth, & a foo cragge ;  
 In a knot, bi a clyffe, at þe kerre syde,
- 1432 þer as þe rogh rocher vn-rydely watȝ fallen,  
 [þay] ferden to þe fyndyng, & frekeȝ hem after ;  
 þay vmbē-kesten þe knarre & þe knot boþe,  
 Wyȝeȝ, whyl þay wysten wel wyt inno hem hit wero,
- 1436 þe best þat þer breued watȝ wyth þe blod houndeȝ.  
 þenne þay beten on þe buskeȝ, & bedo hym vp ryse,  
 & he vnsoundly out soȝt seggeȝ ouer-þwert,  
 On þe sellokest swyn swenged out pere,
- 1440 Long sythen for<sup>1</sup> þe sounder þat wizt for-olde,  
 For he watȝ b[este &] bor alþer gruttest,  
 [And eue]re quen he gronyed, þenne greued mony,  
 For [þre a]t þe fyrst þrast he þryȝt to þe erþe,
- 1444 & [sped hym] forth good sped, boutē spyt moro,  
 [Ande þay] halowed hyghe ful hyȝe & hay ! hay !  
 Haden horneȝ to mouþe heterly rechated ; [cryed,  
 Mony watȝ þe myry moutho of men & of houndeȝ,
- 1448 þat buskkeȝ after þis bor, with bost & wyth noyse,  
 To quelle ;  
 Ful oft he bydeȝ þe baye,  
 & maymeȝ þe muto Inn-melle,  
 He hurteȝ of þe houndeȝ, & þay  
 Ful ȝomerly ȝaulo & ȝello.

All come to-  
 gether by the  
 side of a cliff.

They look about  
 on all sides,

and beat on the  
 bushes.

Out there rushes  
 a fierce wild boar.

At the first thrust  
 he falls throo to  
 the ground.

[Fol. 110b.]

Full quickly the  
 hunters pursue  
 him.

However, he at-  
 tacks the hounds,  
 causing them to  
 yowl and yell.

The bowmen  
 send their arrows  
 after this wild  
 swine,

## XIII.

- Schalkeȝ to schote at hym schowen to þenne,  
 Haled to hym of her areweȝ, hitten hym oft ;
- 1456 Bot þe poynteȝ payred at þe pyth þat pyȝt in hisschel-  
 & þe barbeȝ of his browe bite non wolde, [deȝ,

<sup>1</sup> fro (?).

- þa; þe schauen schaft schyndered in poce;,  
 þo hede hypped azayn, were-so-ouer hit hitte;  
 1460 Bot quen þe dynte; hym dered of her dryȝe stroke;,  
 þen, brayn-wod for bate, on burne; he rase;,  
 Hurte; hem ful heterly þer he forth hyȝe;,  
 & mony arȝed þerat, & on-lyte droȝen.  
 1464 Bot þe lorde on a lyȝt horce launces hym after,  
 As burne bolde vpon bent his bugle ho blowe;,  
 He rechated, & r[ode]<sup>1</sup> þurȝ rone; ful þyk,  
 Suande þis wy[ld]e swyn til þe suȝne shafted.  
 1468 þis day wyth þis ilk dede þay dryuen on þis wyȝe,  
 Whylo oure luflych lede lys in his bedde,  
 Gawayn graypely at home, in gereȝ ful rycho  
 of hewe;  
 1472 þo lady noȝt forȝate,  
 Com to hym to saluȝ,  
 Ful erly ho watȝ hym ate,  
 His mode forto remwe.

## XIV.

- 1476 He comes to þe cortyn, & at þe knyȝt totes,  
 Sir Wawen her welcumed worȝy on fyrst,  
 & ho hym ȝeldeȝ azayn, ful ȝerne of hir wordeȝ,  
 Setteȝ hir sof[t]ly by his syde, & swyȝely ho laȝeȝ,  
 1480 & wyth a luflych loko ho layde<sup>2</sup> hym þyse wordeȝ:  
 "Sir, ȝif ȝo be Wawen, wonder me þynkkeȝ,  
 Wyȝe þat is so wel wrast alway to god,  
 & conneȝ not of compaynye þe costeȝ vnder-lako,  
 1484 & if mon kennes yow hom to knowe, ȝo kest hom  
 of your mynde;  
 þou hatȝ forȝeten ȝederly þat ȝisterday I taztȝ  
 alder-truȝt token of talk þat I cowȝe."  
 "What is þat?" quod þe wyȝhe, "I-wyȝse I wot  
 neuer,  
 1488 If hit be sothe þat ȝo breue, þo blame is myn awen."

but they glde off  
 shivered in  
 pieces.

Enraged with the  
 blows,

he attacks the  
 hunters.

The lord of the  
 land blows his  
 bugle,

and pursues the  
 boar.

All this time Ga-  
 wayne lies a-bed.

The lady of the  
 castle again visits  
 Sir Gawayne.

Softly she sits by  
 his side,

and tells the  
 knight that he  
 has forgotten  
 what she taught  
 him the day be-  
 fore.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. is here almost illegible.

<sup>2</sup> sayde (?).

"I taught you of  
kissing," she  
says, "that be-  
comes every  
knight."

Gawayne says  
that he must not  
take that which is  
forbidden.

He is told that he  
is strong enough  
to enforce it.

The knight re-  
plies that every  
gift is worthless  
that is not given  
willingly.

The lady stoops  
down and kisses  
him.

"Ȝet I kende yow of kyssyng," *quod* þe clere þenne,  
"Quere-so countenaunce is coupe, quikly to clayme,  
þat bicumes vche a knyȝt, þat cortaysy vses."

1492 "Do way," *quod* þat derf mon, "my dere, þat speche,  
For þat durst I not do, lest I denayed were, [ed.]  
If I were wored, I were wrang I-wysse, ȝif I profer-  
"Ma fay," *quod* þe mere wyf, "ȝe may not be wored,  
1496 ȝe ar stif in-noghe to constrayne wyth strenkþe, ȝif  
yow lykeȝ,

ȝif any were so vilanous þat yow denaye<sup>1</sup> wolde."  
"Ȝe, be God," *quod* Gawayn, "good is your speche,  
Bot þrete is vn-pryuande in pede þer I lende,  
1500 & vhegift þat is geuen not with goud wylle; [lykeȝ,  
I am at your comaundement, to kysse quen yow  
ȝemaylach quen yow lyst, & leue quen yow þynkkeȝ,  
in space."

1504 þe lady louteȝ a-down,  
& comlyly kysses his face,  
Much speche þay þer expoun,  
Of druryes greme & grace.

## XV.

"I would learn,"  
she says, "why  
you, who are so  
young and active,

so skilled in the  
true sport of love,

and so renowned  
a knight,

1508 "I woled<sup>2</sup> wyt at yow, wyȝe," þat worpy þer sayde,  
"& yow wrathled not þer-wyth, what were þe skylle,  
þat so ȝong & so ȝepe, as ȝe [ar] at þis tyme,  
So cortayse, so knyȝtyly, as ȝe ar knowen oute,  
1512 & of alle cheualry to chose, þe chef þyng a-losed,  
Is<sup>3</sup> þe lel layk of luf, þe lettrure of armes;  
F[or] to telle of þis tenelyng of þis trwe knyȝteȝ,  
Hit is þe tytelet, token, & tyxt of her werkkeȝ,  
1516 How le[des] for her lele luf hor lyueȝ han auntered,  
Endured for her drury dulful stoundeȝ,  
& after wenged with her walour & voyded her care,  
& broȝt blysse in-to boure, with bountees hor awen.  
1520 & ȝe ar knyȝt com-lokest kyd of your elde,

<sup>1</sup> do vaye, in MS.

<sup>2</sup> wolde (?).

<sup>3</sup> In (?).

- Your wordes & your worship walkeȝ ay quere, [Fol. 111b.]  
 & I haf seten by *your*-self here sere twyes,  
 ȝet herde I neuer of *your* hed helde no wordeȝ  
 have never talked  
 to me of love.
- 1524 þat euer longed to luf, lasse ne more ;  
 & ȝe, þat ar so cortays & coynt of *your* hetes,  
 You ought to  
 show a young  
 thing like me  
 some token of  
 'true-love's  
 craftes.'
- Oghe to a ȝonke þynk ȝern to schewe,  
 & teche sum tokeneȝ of trweluf craftes.
- 1528 Why ar ȝe lewed, þat alle þe los weldeȝ,  
 Oþer elles ȝe demen me to dille, *your* dalyaunce to  
 for schame ! [herken ?
- I com hider sengel, & sitte,  
 1532 To lerne at yow sum game,  
 Dos, techeȝ me of *your* wytte,  
 Whil my lorde is fro hame."
- So teneh me of  
 your 'wit' while  
 my lord is from  
 home."

## XVI.

- "In goud fayþe," quod Gawayn, "God yow for-  
 1536 Gret is þe gode gle, & gomen to me huge, [ȝelde,  
 þat so worþy as ȝe wolde wyne hidere, [knyȝt,  
 & pyne yow *with* so pouer a mon, as play wyth *your*  
 With anyskyneȝ countenaunce, hit keuereȝ meese ;
- 1540 Bot to take þe toruayle<sup>1</sup> to my-self, to trwluf expoun,  
 & towche þe temeȝ of tyxt, & taleȝ of armeȝ,  
 To yow þat, I wot wel, weldeȝ more slyȝt  
 Of þat art, bi þe half, or a hundreth of seche
- 1544 As I am, oþer euer schal, in erde þer I leue,  
 Hit were a fole fele-folde, my fre, by my trawþe.  
 I wokle yowre wynnyng worche at my myȝt,  
 As I am hyȝly bihalden, & euer-more wylle
- 1548 Be seruauunt to *your*-seluen, so saue me dryȝtyn !"   
 þus hym frayned þat fre, & fondet hym ofte, [elleȝ,  
 Forto haf wonnen hym to woȝe, what-so scho þoȝt  
 Bot he de-fended hym so fayr, þat no fault somed,
- 1552 No non eucl on nawþer halue, nawþer þay wyslen,  
 bot blysȝe ;
- "It is a great  
 pleasure to me,"  
 says Sir Ga-  
 wayne, "to hear  
 you talk,
- but I cannot un-  
 dertake the task  
 to expound true-  
 love and tales of  
 arms.
- I will, however,  
 act according to  
 your will,
- and ever be your  
 servant."
- Thus Gawayne  
 defends himself.

<sup>1</sup> tornayle (?).





- 1584 Braydeȝ out a bryȝt bront, & bigly forth strydeȝ,  
 Foundeȝ fast þurȝ þe forth, þer þe felle bydeȝ,  
 þe wyldre watȝ war of þe wyȝe with weppen in honde, and seeks to at-  
 Ilef hyȝly þe here, so hetterly he snast, tack him with his  
 sword.
- 1588 þat fele ferde for þe frekeȝ,<sup>1</sup> lest felle hym þe worre;  
 þe swyn setteȝ hym out on þe segge euen, The "swine sets  
 þat þe burne & þe bor were boþe vpon hepeȝ, out" upon the  
 man,  
 In þe wy[3]t-est of þe water, þe worre hade þat oþer;  
 1592 For þe mon merkkeȝ hym wel, as þay melle fyrst, who, aiming well,  
 Set sadly þe scharp in þe slot euon,  
 Iit hym vp to þe hult, þat þe hort schyndored, wounds him in  
 the pit of the  
 stomach.  
 & he ȝarrande hym ȝolde, & ȝedoun<sup>2</sup> þe water,  
 1596 ful tyt;  
 A hundreth houndeȝ hym hent, [Fol. 112b.]  
 þat bremely con hym bite, The boar is soon  
 Burneȝ him broȝt to bent, bitten to death  
 by a hundred  
 hounds.  
 1600 & doggeȝ to deſthe endite.

## XIX.

- There watȝ blawynȝ of prys in mony breme horno, Then was there  
 blowing of horns  
 Heȝe halowing on hiȝe, with hapoleȝ þat myȝt;  
 Brachetes bayed þat best, as bidden þe maystereȝ, and bayynȝ of  
 hounds.
- 1604 Of þat chargeaunt chace þat were chief huntres.  
 þenne a wyȝe þat watȝ wys vpon wod crafteȝ, One wise in wood-  
 craft begins to  
 unlase the boar.  
 To vnlace þis bor lufly bigynneȝ;  
 Fyrst he howes of his hed, & on hiȝe setteȝ, First he hews off  
 the head, then  
 rendeȝ him by the  
 back.
- 1608 & syþen rendeȝ him al roȝhe bi þe rygȝe after,  
 Braydeȝ out þe boweles, bremeȝ hom on glede, He next removes  
 the bowels, broles  
 them on the  
 ashes, and there-  
 with rewards his  
 hounds.  
 With bred blent þer-with his braches rewardȝ;  
 Syþen he britneȝ out þe brawen in bryȝt brode  
 [s]chekeȝ,  
 1612 & hatȝ out þe hastletteȝ, as hiȝtly bisemeȝ;  
 & ȝet hem halcheȝ al hole þe halueȝ to-goder, Then the hastlets  
 are removed.  
 The two halves  
 are next bound  
 together and  
 hung upon a pole.  
 & syþen on a stif stange stoutly hem henges.

<sup>1</sup> freke (?).<sup>2</sup> ȝede down (?).

- Now with þis ilk swyn þay swengen to home ;  
 1616 þe bores hed watȝ borne bifore þa burnes seluen,  
 þat him for-ferde in þe forþe, þurȝ forȝe of his bounde,  
 so stronge ;  
 Til he seȝ *sir* Gawayne,  
 1620 In halle hym þoȝt ful longe,  
 He calde, & he com gayn,  
 His feeȝ þer for to fonge.

The bear's head  
is borne before  
the knight, who  
hunts him home.

Gawayne is called  
to receive the  
spoil.

## XX.

- þe lorde ful lowde with lote, & laȝed myȝt,  
 1624 When he seȝe *sir* G : with solace he spekeȝ ;  
 þe goude ladyȝ were geten, & godered þe meyny,  
 He scheweȝ hem þe schekleȝ, & schapes hem þe tale,  
 Of þe largesse, & þe leuȝe, þe liþerneȝ also,  
 1628 Of þe were of þe wylde swyn, in wod þer he fiod.  
 þat oȝer knyȝt ful couly comendel his deȝeȝ,  
 & praysed hit as gret prys, þat he proued hade ;  
 For suche a brawne of a best, þe bolde burne sayde,  
 1632 Ne such sydes of a swyn, seȝh he neuer are.  
 þe anne hondeled þay þe hoge hed, þe hende mon  
 hit praysed,  
 & let lodly þerat þe lorde forto here :  
 " Now Gawayn," *quod* þe gaul mon, " þis gounen  
 is your awen,  
 1636 Bi fyn for-warde & faste, faythely ȝe knowe."  
 " Hit is sothe," *quod* þe segge, " & as siker trwe ;  
 Alle my get I schal yow gif agayn, bi my trawþe."  
 He [hent] þe hapel aboute þe halso, & hemlely  
 hym kysses,  
 1640 & efter-sones of þe same he serued hym þere.  
 " Now ar we euen," *quod* þe hapel, " in þis euen-tide,  
 Of alle þe couenauntes þat we knyȝt, syȝen I com  
 bi lawe ;" [hider,  
 1644 þe lorde sayde, " bi saynt Gile,  
 ȝe ar þe best þat I knowe,

The lord of the  
land is well  
pleased when he  
sees *sir* Gawayne.

He shows him  
the shackle of  
the wild boar,  
and tells him of  
his length and  
breadth.

Such a "brawn  
of a best," *sir*  
Gawayne says, he  
never has seen.

[Fol. 113.]

Gawayne takes  
possession of it  
according to  
covenant.

and in return  
kisses his lord.

who declares his  
gratitude to be the  
best he knows.

3e ben ryche in a whyle,  
Such chaffor & 3e drowe."

## XXI.

- 1648 þenne þay teldet tableȝ [on] trestes alofte,  
Kesten cloþeȝ vpon, clere lyȝt þenne  
Wakned bi woȝeȝ, waxen torches  
Seggeȝ sette, & serued in sale al aboute ;  
1652 Much glam & glo glent vp þer-inne,  
Aboute þe fyre vpon flet, & on fole wyso,  
At þe soper & after, mony apol songeȝ,  
As coundutes of kryst-masse, & caroleȝ newe,  
1656 With alle þe manerly merþe þat mon may of telle.  
& ouer oure luflych knyȝt þe lady bi-syde ;  
Such semblaunt to þat segge semly ho made,  
Wyth stille stollen countenaunce, þat stalworth to  
plese,  
1660 þat al for-wondered watȝ þe wyȝe, & wroth wiȝ  
hym-seluen,  
Bot he nolde not for his nurture nurne hir a-ȝayneȝ,  
Bot dalt wiȝ hir al in daynte, how-so-ouer þe dode  
to wrast ; [turned  
1664 Quen þay hade played in halle,  
As longe as hor wyllø hom last,  
To chambre he <sup>1</sup> con hym calle,  
& to þe chem-ne þay past.
- Tables are raised  
aloft,  
clothes cast upon  
them,  
and torches are  
lighted.
- With much mirth  
and glø,  
supper is served  
in the hall,
- and ever our  
lovely knight by  
the lady side,  
who does all she  
can to please her  
companion.
- When they had  
long played in  
the hall,  
they proceeded  
"to chamber."

## XXII.

- 1668 Ande þer þaydronkon, & dalten, & demod eft nwo,  
To norne on þe same note, on nweȝereȝ euen ;  
Bot þe knyȝt craued leue to kayre on þe morn,  
For hit watȝ neȝ at þe terme, þat he to <sup>2</sup> schulde.  
1672 þe lorde hym letted of þat, to lenge hym resteyed,  
& sayde, "as I am trwe segge, I siker my trawþe,  
þouschal cheue to þe grene chapel, þycharres to make,
- There they drank  
and discoursed.
- Gawayne begs  
leave to depart  
on the morrow.
- [Fol. 113b.]  
His host swears  
to him,  
that he shall  
come to the Green
- <sup>1</sup> ho (?).                      <sup>2</sup> to (?).

Chapel on New  
Year's morn long  
before prime.

1676 Leude, on nwȝereȝ lyȝt, longo bifore pryme ;  
For þy þow lye in þy loſt, & lach þyn eſc,  
& I ſchal hunt in þis holt, & halde þe towcheȝ,  
Chaungo wyth þe cheuiſaunce, bi þat I charro hider ;  
For I haf fraȝsted þe twys, & faythful I ſynde þe,

1680 Now þrid tyme þrowe beſt þenk on þe morne,  
Make we mery quyl we may, & mynne vpon Ioye,  
For þe lur may mon lach, when ſo mon lykeȝ."

Our knight con-  
ſents to remain  
for another night.

þis watȝ grayþely graunted, & Gawayn is lenged,  
1684 Bliþe broȝt watȝ hym drynk, & þay to boddle ȝoden,  
with liȝt ;

Full ſtill and  
ſoftly he ſleeps  
all night.

Sir G: liȝ & ſleepes,  
Ful ſtill & ſofte al niȝt ;

Early in the  
morning the lord  
is up.

1688 þe lordo þat hiȝ craſteȝ kopos,  
Ful orly he watȝ diȝt.

## XXIII.

After maſſe, a  
morſel he takes  
with hiȝ men.

After meſſe a morſel<sup>1</sup> he & hiȝ men token,  
Miry watȝ þe mornynȝ, hiȝ mownture he aſkes ;

Then were all on  
their horſes bo-  
fore the hall-  
gates.

1692 Alle þe hapeles þat on horſe ſchuldo helden hym  
after,  
Were boun buſked on hor blonkkeȝ, bi-foro<sup>2</sup> þe  
halle ȝateȝ ;

It was a clear  
froſty morning.

Ferly fayro watȝ þe folde, for þe forſt clenged,  
In redo rudede vpon rak riſes þe ſunne,

The hunters, diſ-  
perſed by a  
wood's ſide,

1696 & ful clero coſteȝ<sup>3</sup> þe clowdes of þe welkyn.  
Huntes vnhardeled bi a holt ſyde,  
Rocheȝ roungen bi rys, for rurde of her hornes ;  
Summe fel in þe fute, þer þe fox bade,

come upon the  
track of a fox,

1700 Trayleȝ ofte a trayteres,<sup>4</sup> bi traunt of her wyles ;  
A kenet kryes þerof, þe hunt on hym calles,  
Hiȝ felazes fallen hym to, þat fnaſted ful pike,  
Runnen forth in a rabel, in hiȝ ryȝt fare ;

which is followed  
up by the hounds.

1704 & he fyſkeȝ hem by-foro, þay founden hym ſono,  
& quon þay ſeghe hym with ſyȝt, þay ſued hym faſt,  
Wroȝande h[ym] ful [w]oterly with a wroth noyſe ;

They ſoon get  
ſight of the game,

<sup>1</sup> MS. morſel.

<sup>2</sup> bi-forero, in MS.

<sup>3</sup> coſteȝ (?).

<sup>4</sup> trayteres (?).

- & he trantes & tornayooz þurȝ mony tone groue ;  
 1708 Hamlounoz, & horkenez, bi hoggez ful ofto ;  
 At þe last bi a littel dich he lepoz ouer a spenné,  
 Stoleȝ out ful stilly bi a strothe rande,  
 Went hafwylt of þe wode, *with* wyleȝ fro þe houndes,  
 1712 þenne watȝ he went, or he wyst, to <sup>1</sup> a wale tryster,  
 þer þre þro at a þrich þrat hym at onos,  
 al graye ;  
 Ho blonched azayn bilyue,  
 1716 & stilly start onstray,  
 With alle þe wo on lyue,  
 To þe wod he went away.
- and pursue him  
through many a  
rough grove.  
[Fol. 114.]  
The fox at last  
leaps over a  
spinny,  
and by a rugged  
path seeks to get  
clear from the  
hounds.  
He comes upon  
one of the hunt-  
ing stations,  
where he is at-  
tacked by the  
dogs.  
However, he slips  
them,  
  
and makes again  
for the wood.

## XXIV.

- Thenne watȝ hit lif vpon list to lyþen þe houndez,  
 1720 When alle þe mute hade hym met, menged to-godor,  
 Suche a sorȝe at þat syȝt þay sette on his hede,  
 As alle þe clamber and clyffes hade clatered on hepes ;  
 Here he watȝ halawed, when hapeleȝ hym metten,  
 1724 Loude he watȝ ȝaynod, *with* ȝarande spocho ;  
 þer he watȝ þrotol, & ofto þef callol,  
 & ay þe titleres at his tayl, þat tary he no myȝt ;  
 Ofto he watȝ ruznen at, when he out raykod,  
 1728 & ofte reled in azayn, so reniarde watȝ wylé.  
 & ȝe he lad hem bi lag, mon, þe lorde & his meyny ;  
 On þis maner bi þe mountes, quyle myd, ouer, vnder,  
 Whyle þe hende knyȝt at home holsumly slepez,  
 1732 With-inne þe comly cortynas, on þe coldo morne.  
 Bot þe lady for luf let not to slepe,  
 Ne þe purpose to payre, þat pyȝt in hir hert,  
 Bot ros hir vp radly, rayked hir þeder,  
 1736 In a mery mantyle, mete to þe erþe,  
 þat watȝ furred ful syne *with* folleȝ, wol þured,  
 No hweȝ goud on hir hede, bot þe hazer stones
- Then was it fine  
sport to listen to  
the hounds,  
  
and the hallooing  
of the hunters.  
  
There the fox was  
threatened and  
called a thief.  
  
But Reynard was  
wily,  
and led them  
astray over  
mounts-  
  
Meanwhile the  
knight at home  
soundly sleeps  
within his comely  
curtains.  
  
The lady of the  
castle, clothed in  
a rich mantle,

<sup>1</sup> to to, in MS.

- her throat and  
 bones all bare,  
 comes to Ga-  
 wayne's chamber,  
 opens a window,  
 and says,  
 "Ah! man, how  
 canst thou sleep,  
 [Fol. 116b.]  
 this morning is  
 so clear?"
- Traced aboute hir tressour, be twenty in clusteres ;  
 1740 Hir þryuen face & hir þrote þrowen al naked,  
 Hir brest bare bifore, & bihinde eke.  
 Ho comez with-inne þe chambre dore, & closes hit  
 hir after,  
 Waynez<sup>1</sup> vp a wyndow, & on þe wyȝe callez,  
 1744 & radly þus re-hayted hym, with hir riche wordez,  
 with<sup>2</sup> chere ;  
 "A! mon, how may þou slepe,  
 þis morning is so clere?"  
 1748 He watȝ in drowpiȝ depe,  
 Bot þenne he con hir here.

## XXV.

- The knight was  
 then dreaming of  
 his forthcoming  
 adventure at the  
 Green Chapel.  
 He awakes and  
 speaks to his fair  
 visitor,  
 who sweetly  
 kisses him.  
 Great joy warms  
 the heart of Sir  
 Gawayne,  
 and "great peril  
 between them  
 stood."
- In droȝ droupyȝ of dreȝe draueloȝ þat noble,  
 As mon þat watȝ in mornyȝ of monȝ þro þoȝtes,  
 1752 How þat destiné schuldȝ þat day [dȝȝt] his wyȝle,  
 At þe grene chapel, when he þe gome metes,  
 & bi-houes his buffet abide, with-outȝ debate more ;  
 Bot quen þat comly he keuered his wyȝtes,  
 1756 Swenges out of þe sweuenes, & swarez with hast.  
 þo lady luflych com laȝande swete,  
 Felle ouer his fayre face, & fetly hym kyssed ;  
 He welcumeȝ hir worþily, with a wale chere ;  
 1760 He seȝ hir so glorious, & gayly atȝred,  
 So fautles of hir fetures, & of so fyne hewes,  
 Wiȝt wallande Ioye warmed his hert ;  
 With smoȝe smylyȝ & smolt þay smeten in-to  
 merþo,  
 1764 þat al watȝ blis & bonchef, þat breko hem bi-twene,  
 & wyȝne ;  
 þay lanced wordes gode,  
 Much wele þen watȝ þer-inne,  
 1768 Gret perile bi-twene hem stod,  
 Nif mare of hir knyȝt myȝne.

<sup>1</sup> wayueȝ(?).<sup>2</sup> bi, à sec. manu.

## XXVI.

- For þat prynce of pris de-prosed hym so pikke,  
 Nurned hym so neȝe þe þred, þat nede hym bi-houed,  
 1772 Oper lach þor hir luf, oper lodly re-fuse ;  
 He cared for his cortaysye, lest crapayn he were,  
 & more for his meschef, ȝif he schulde make synne  
 & be traytor to þat tolke, þat þat telde aȝt.  
 1776 "God schyldo," quod þe schalk, "þat schal not  
 be-falle !"  
 With luf-laȝyng a lyt, he layd hym by-syde  
 Alle þe specheȝ of specialté þat sprange of her  
 mouthe.  
 Quod þat burde to þe burne, " blame ȝe disserue,  
 1780 ȝif ȝe luf not þat lyf þat ȝe lye nexte,  
 Bifore alle þe wyȝeȝ in þe worlde, wounded in hert,  
 Bot if ȝe haf a lemman, a loueȝ, þat yow lykeȝ better,  
 & folden fayth to þat fre, festned so harde,  
 1784 þat yow lausen no lyst, & þat I leue nouȝe ;  
 And þat ȝe telle me þat, now trwly I pray yow,  
 For alle þe lufeȝ vpon lyue, layne not þe soȝe,  
 for gile."  
 1788 þe knyȝt sayde, " be sayn Ion,"  
 & smeȝely con he smyle,  
 " In fayth I wolde riȝt non,  
 Ne non wil welde þe quile."
- The knight is  
sorely pressed.
- He fears lest he  
should become a  
traitor to his  
host.
- The lady inquire  
whether he has a  
mistress that he  
loves better than  
her.
- [Fol. 115.]
- Sir Gawayne  
swears by St.  
John that he  
neither has nor  
desires one.

## XXVII.

- 1792 "þat is a worde," quod þat wyȝt, "þat worst is of alle,  
 Bot I am swared for soȝe, þat sore me pinkkeȝ ;  
 Kyssemenow comly, & Ischal each heȝen, [louyes."  
 I may bot mourne vpon molde, as may þat much  
 1796 Sykande ho sweȝe doun, & semly hym kyssed,  
 & siȝen ho seueres hym fro, & says as ho stondeȝ,  
 " Now, dere, at þis de-partyng, do me þis ese,  
 Gif me sumquat of þy gifte, þi glouc if<sup>1</sup> hit were,  
 1800 þat I may mynneon þe mon, my mournyng to lassen."
- She then kisses  
him, sighing for  
sorrow.
- She desires some  
gift,  
by which to re-  
member him.

<sup>1</sup> of, in MS.



- Gawayne tells her that she is worthy of a better gift than he can bestow.
- 1804 "Now I wysso," *quod* þat wyȝe, "I wolde I hade here  
þe leuest þing for þy luf, þat I in londe welde,  
For ȝe haf deserued, forsoþe, sellyly ofte  
More rewarde bi resoun, þen I recho myȝt,  
Bot to dele yow for drurye, þat dawed bot ncked ;  
Hit is not your honour to haf at þis tyme  
A glouc for a garysoun, of Gawayneȝ gifteȝ,
- 1808 & I am here [on] an crande in erdeȝ vncoupe,  
& haue no men wyth no maleȝ, with menskful þingeȝ;  
þat mislykeȝ me, ladé, for luf at þis tyme,<sup>1</sup>  
Iche tolke mon do as ho is tan, tas to non ille,
- 1812 no pine."
- Then says that lovesome,
- "Nay, hende of hyȝe honours,"  
*Quod* þat lufsum vnder lyno,  
"þaȝ I hade oȝt<sup>2</sup> of youreȝ,  
1816 ȝet schulde ȝe haue of myne."
- "Though I had nought of yours, yet should ye have of mine."

## XXVIII.

- She offers him a gold ring,
- Ho raȝt hym a riche rynk<sup>3</sup> of red golde werkeȝ,  
Wyth a starande ston, stondande alofte,  
þat bere blusschande bemeȝ as þe bryȝt sunne ;
- 1820 Wyt ȝe wel, hit watȝ worth wele ful hogo.  
Bot þe renk hit renayed, & redyly he sayde,  
"I wil no gifteȝ for gode, my gay, at þis tyme ;  
I haf none yow to norne, ne noȝt wyl I take."
- 1824 Ho bede hit hym ful bysily, & he hir bode wernes,  
& swere swyftel[y] his sothe, þat he hit sese nolde ;  
& ho sore þat he forsoke, & sayde þer-after,  
"If ȝe renay my rynk,<sup>3</sup> to ryehe for hit semeȝ,
- 1828 ȝe wolde not so hyȝly halden be to me,  
I schal gif yow my girdel, þat gaynes yow lasse."
- Ho laȝt a lace lyȝtly, þat<sup>4</sup> leke vmbe hir sydeȝ,  
Knit vpon hir kyrtel, vnder þe clere mantyle,
- 1832 Gered hit watȝ with greno sylke, & with golde schaped,
- She takes off her "girdle,"

<sup>1</sup> tyme, in MS.    <sup>2</sup> noȝt (?).    <sup>3</sup> ryng (?).    <sup>4</sup> þat þat, in MS.

- Noȝt bot arounle brayden, boten *with* fyngreȝ ;  
 & þat ho bede to þe burne, & blyþely bi-soȝt  
 þaȝ hit vn-worpi were, þat ho hit tako woldo. and beseeches  
him to take it.
- 1836 & ho may þat ho nolde neghe *in* no wyso,  
 Nauþer golde ne garysoun, er God hym *grace* sende, Gawayne again  
refuses to accept  
anything,  
 To acheue to þe chaunce þat he haðe chosen þero.  
 “& þerfore, I pray yow, displese yow noȝt,  
 1840 & letteȝ be *your* bisinesso, for I bayþe hit yow neuer  
 to graunte ;  
 I am derely to yow biholde,  
 Bi-cause of *your* sembelaunt,  
 1844 & euer *in* hot & colde but promises,  
“ever in hot and  
in cold, to be her  
true servant.”  
 To be *your* trwo seruauant.”

XXIX.

- “Now forsake ȝo þis silke,” sayde þe burde þenne, “Do you refuse  
it,” says the lady,  
“because it is  
simple?”  
 “For hit is symple *in* hit-self, & so hit wel soimȝ ?  
 1818 Lo ! so hit is littel, & lasso hit is worþy ;  
 Bot who-so knew þe costes þat knit ar þer-inne, Whoso know the  
virtues that it  
possesses, would  
highly prize it.  
 He wolde hit prayse at more prys, parauenture ;  
 For quat gomo so is gorle *with* þis grene laco, For he who is  
girded with this  
green lace,  
 1852 While he hit haðe homely halched abouto,  
 þer is no hapel vnder heuen to-hewe hym þat myȝt ;  
 For he myȝt not be slayn, for slyȝt vpon erþe.” cannot be wound-  
ed or slain.”  
 þen kest þe knyȝt, & hit come to his hert, [were,  
 1856 Hit were a Iuel for þe Iopardé, þat hym iugged The knight  
thinks of his ad-  
venture at the  
Green Chapel.  
 When he acheued to þe chapel, his chek forto fech ;  
 Myȝ<sup>1</sup> he haf slypped to be vn-slayn, þe sleȝt were The lady presses  
him to accept the  
lace.  
 noble.  
 þenne he þulged with hir þrepe, & þoled hirtospeke, [Fol. 116.]  
 1860 & ho bere on hym þe belt, & bede hit hym swyþe,  
 & he granted, & [ho] hym gafe with a goud wyllc, He consents not  
only to take the  
girdle, but to  
keep the pos-  
sion of it a secret.  
 & bisoȝt hym, for hir sake, disceuer hit neuer, [deȝ,  
 Bot to lelly layne for<sup>2</sup> hir lordo ; þe leude hym acor-  
 1864 þat neuer wyȝe schulde hit wyt, Iwysse, bot þay  
 for noȝte ; [twayne,
- <sup>1</sup> myȝt (?).                      <sup>2</sup> fro (?).

By that time the  
lady has kissed  
him thrice. 1868

He þonkked hir oft ful swyþe,  
Ful þro *with* hert & þoȝt.  
Bi þat on þrymo syþe,  
Ho hatȝ kyst þe knyȝt so toȝt.

## XXX.

Then she takes  
her leave. 1872

Gawayne then  
dresses himself,  
and conceals the  
love-lace about  
his person.

He then hies to  
mass,

and shrives him  
of his misdeeds,

and prays for ab-  
solution.

He returns to the  
hall, and makes  
himself so merry  
among the ladies,  
with comely  
carols,

that they said,  
"Thus merry  
was he never be-  
fore since hither  
he came."

Thenne lachchez ho hir leue, & leuez hym þere,  
For more myrþe of þat mon moȝt ho not gete ;  
When ho<sup>1</sup> watȝ gon, sir G. gerez hym sone,  
Rises, & riches hym in araye noble,  
Lays vp þe luf-lace, þe lady hym razt,  
Hid hit ful holdely, þer he hit eft fonde ;  
Syþen cheuely to þe chapel choses ho þe waye,  
Preuely aproched to a prest, & prayed hym þere  
þat he wolde lyfte<sup>2</sup> his lyf, & lern hym better,  
How his sawle schulde be saued, when he schuld  
seye heþen.  
þere he schrof hym schyrly, & schewed his mys-  
dedez,  
Of þe more & þe mynne, & merci bosechez,  
& of absolucioun he on þe segge calles ;  
& he asoyled hym surely, & sette hym so clene,  
As domeȝ-day schulde haf ben diȝt on þe morn.  
& syþen he mace hym as mery among þe fre ladyes,  
With comlych caroles, & alle kynnes ioye,  
As neuer he did bot þat daye, to þe derk nyȝt,  
with blys ;  
Vche mon hade daynte þare,  
Of hym, & sayle Iwyssø,  
þus myry he watȝ neuer are,  
Syn he com hider, er þis.

## XXXI.

Gawayne's host is  
still in the field.

N ow hym lenge in þat lee, þer luf hym bi-tyde ;  
ȝet is þe lorde on þe launde, ledande his gommnes,

<sup>1</sup> he, in MS.

<sup>2</sup> lysto (?).

- He hatȝ forfaren þis fox, þat he folȝed longe ;  
 1896 As he spent ouer a spenné, to spye þe schrewe,  
 þer as he herd þe howndes, þat hasted hym swyþe,  
 Renaud com richchande þurȝ a roȝe greue,  
 & alle þe rabel in a res, ryȝt at his heleȝ.  
 1900 þe wyȝe watȝ war of þe wylde, & warly abides,  
 & braydeȝ out þe bryȝt bronde, & at þe best casteȝ ;  
 & he schunt for þe scharp, & schulde haf arered,  
 A rach rapes hym to, ryȝt er he myȝt,  
 1904 & ryȝt bifore þe hors fete þay fel on hym alle,  
 & worried me þis wyly wyth a wroth noyse.  
 þe lorde lyȝteȝ bilyue, & cacheȝ by<sup>1</sup> sone,  
 Rased hym ful radly out of þe rach mouȝes,  
 1908 Haldeȝ heȝe ouer his hele, haloweȝ faste,  
 & þer bayen hym mony bray<sup>2</sup> houndeȝ ;  
 Huntres hyȝed hem þeder, with horneȝ ful mony,  
 Ay re-chatande aryȝt til þay þe renk seȝen ;  
 1912 Bi þat watȝ comen his compeyny noble,  
 Alle þat euer ber bugle blowed at ones,  
 & alle þise oȝer halowed, þat hade no hornes,  
 Hit watȝ þe myriest mule þat ouer mon herde,  
 1916 þe rich rurd þat þer watȝ raysed for renaude saule,  
 with lote ;  
 Hor houndeȝ þay þer rewarde,  
 Her<sup>3</sup> hedeȝ þay fawne & frote,  
 1920 & syȝen þay tan reynarde,  
 & tyrnen of his cote.

He has destroyed  
the fox.

[Fol. 116b.]  
He spied Reynard  
coming through a  
"rough grove,"

and tried to hit  
him with his  
sword.

The fox "shunta,"  
and is seized by  
one of the dogs.

The lord takes  
him out of the  
hound's mouth.

Hunters hasten  
thither with  
horns full many.

It was the mer-  
riest meet that  
ever was heard.

The hounds are  
rewarded,

and then they  
take Reynard and  
"turn off his  
coat."

## XXXII.

- & þeane þay helden to home, for hit watȝ nieȝ nyȝt,  
 Strakande ful stoutly in hor store horneȝ ;  
 1924 þe lorde is lyȝt at þe laste at hys lef home,  
 Fyndeȝ fire vpon flet, þe froke þer by-side,  
 Sir Gawayn þe gode, þat glud watȝ with allo,  
 Among þe ladies for luf he halde much ioȝo,  
<sup>1</sup> hym (?).      <sup>2</sup> bruh (?).      <sup>3</sup> Her her, in MS.

The hunters then  
hasten home.

The lord at last  
alights at his dear  
home,

where he finds Ga-  
wayne amusing  
the ladies.

- 1928 He were a bleaunt of blwe, þat bradde to þe erþe,  
His surkot semed hym wel, þat softe wat3 forred,  
& his hode of þat ilke henge on his schulder,  
Blande al of blaunmer were boþe al aboute.
- The knight comes forward and welcomes his host,
- 1932 He mete3 me þis god mon in mydde3 þe flore,  
& al with gomen he hym gret, & goudly he sayde,  
"I schal fylle vpon fyrst oure forwardez nouþe,  
þat wespedly hanspoken, þerspored wat3 no drynk;"
- [Fol. 117.]  
and according to  
covenant kiasse  
him thrice.  
(See l. 1868.)
- 1936 þen acoules ho [þe] knyzt, & kysses hym þryes,  
As sauerly & sully as ho hem sette couþe. [sele,  
"Bi Kryst," quod þat oþer knyzt, "3e each much  
Incheuisaunce of þis chaffer, 3if 3e hadegoud chepe3."
- "By Christ," says  
the other, "ye  
have had much  
bliss!"
- 1940 "3e of þe chepe no charg," quod chefly þat oþer,  
"As is pertly payed þe chepe3 þat I a3te."  
"Mary," quod þat oþer mon, "myn is bi-hynde,  
For I haf hunted al þis day, & no3t haf I geten,
- I have hunted all  
day and have  
gotten nothing,  
but the skin of  
this foul fox,  
a poor reward for  
three such  
kiasse."
- 1944 Bot þis foule fox felle, þe fende haf þe gode3,  
& þat is ful pore, for to pay for suche prys þinges,  
As 3e haf pryzt mo here, þro suche þro cosses,  
so gode."
- 1948 "I-no3," quod sir Gawayn,  
"I þonk yow, bi þe rode ;"  
& how þe fox wat3 slayn,  
He tolde hym, as þay stode.
- He then tells him  
how the fox was  
slain.

## XXXIII.

- With much mirth  
and minstrelsy  
they made merry,
- 1952 With merþe & mynstralsye, wyth mete3 at hor wylle,  
þay maden as mery as any men mo3ten,  
With la3yng of ladies, with lote3 of bordes ;  
Gawayn & þe gode mon so glad were þay boþe,
- 1956 Bot if þe douthe had doted, oþer dronken ben oþer,  
Boþe þe mon & þe meyny maden mony iape3,  
Til þe sesoun wat3 se3en, þat þay seuer moste ;  
Burne3 to hor bedde be-houed at þe laste.
- until the time  
came for them to  
part.
- Gawayne takes  
leave of his host,
- 1960 þenne lo3ly his leue at þe lordo fyrst  
Focheche3 þis fro mon, & fayru he hym þonkke3 ;

"Of such a sellyly<sup>1</sup> soiorne, as I haf hade here,  
*Your honour*, at pis hyȝe fest, þe hyȝe kyng yow  
 zelde!

and thanks him  
 for his happy  
 "sojourn."

1964 I ȝef yow me for on of *yourȝ*, if yowre-self lykeȝ,  
 For I mot nedes, as ȝe wot, meue to morne;  
 & ȝe me take sum tolke, to teche, as ȝe hyȝt,  
 þe gate to þe grene chapel, as god wyl me suffer

He asks for a  
 man to teach him  
 the way to the  
 Green Chapel.

1968 To dele, on nwȝereȝ day, þe dome of my wyrdes."  
 "In god fayþe," *quod* þe god mon. "wyth a goud  
 wylle;

Al þat euer I yow hyȝt, halde schal I rede."

þer asyngnes he a seruauȝt, to sett hym in þe waye,

A servant is as-  
 signed to him,  
 [Fol. 117b.]

1972 & counȝue hym by þe downȝe, þat he no drechch had,  
 For to f[c]rk þurȝ þe fryth, & fare at þe gaynest,  
 bi greue.

þe lorde Gawayn con þonk,

1976 Such worchip he wolde hym weue;

þen at þe ladyȝe wlonk,

and then he takes  
 leave of the ladies,

þe knyȝt hatȝ tan his leue.

## XXXIV.

With care & wyth kyssyng he carppeȝ hem tille,

kissing them sor-  
 rowfully.

1980 & fele þryuande þonkkeȝ he þat hom to haue,

& þay zelden hym aȝay[n] ȝeply þat ilk;

þay bikende hym to Kryst, with ful colde sykyngȝe.

They commend  
 him to Christ.  
 He then departs,  
 thanking each  
 one he meets "for  
 his service and  
 solace."

Syþen fro þe meyny he menskly de-partes;

1984 Vche mon þat he mette, he made hem a þonke,

For his seruyse, & his solace, & his sere pyne,

þat þay wyth busynes had ben, aboute hym to  
 serue;

& vche segge as sore, to seuer with hym þere,

1988 As þay hade wonde worpyly with þat wlonk euer.

þen with ledes & lyȝt he watȝ ladde to his chambre,

& blypely broȝt to his bedde, to be at his rest;

He retires to rest  
 but sleeps but  
 little,

ȝif he ne slepe soundly, say ne dar I,

<sup>1</sup> selly (?).

for much has he  
to think of on the  
morrow.

1992 For he hade much on þe morn to mynne, ȝif he  
wolde,

in þæt ;

Let him there lie  
still.

Let hym lyȝe þere stille,

He hatȝ<sup>1</sup> nere þat he soȝt,

He still awhile,  
and I shall tell  
how they  
wrought.

1996

& ȝe wyl a while be styлле,

I schal telle yow how þay wroȝt.

### [FYTTE THE FOURTH.]

#### I.

New Year's Day  
approaches.

NOW neȝeȝ þe nwȝere, & þe nyȝt passeȝ,  
þe day dryueȝ to þe derk, as dryȝtyn biddeȝ ;

The weather is  
stormy.

2000 Bot wykle wedereȝ of þe worlde wakned þeroute,  
Clowdes kesten kenly þe cokle to þe erȝe,  
Wyth nyȝe<sup>2</sup> in-noghe of þe norȝe, þe naked to tene ;

Snow falls.

2004 þe snawe snitered ful snart, þat snayȝel þe wykke ;  
þe werbelande wynde wapped fro þe hȝȝe,  
& drof vche dale ful of dryftes ful grete.

The dales are full  
of drift.

þe leude lystened ful wel, þat leȝ in his bedde,  
þaȝ he lowkeȝ his liddeȝ, ful lyttel he slepes ;

Gawayne in his  
lind lures each  
cock that crows.

2008 Bi vch kok þat crue, he knwe wel þe steuen.

[Fol. 118.]

De-linerly he dressed vp, er þe day sprenged,  
For þere watȝ lyȝt of a lau[m]pe, þat lemed in his  
chambre ;

He calls for his  
chamberlain,  
and bids him  
bring him his  
newbies.

2012 He called to his chamberlayn, þat cofly hym swareȝ,  
& beale hym bryng hym his bruny, & his blonk sauel ;  
þat oȝer ferkeȝ hym vp, & fecheȝ hym his wedoȝ,  
& grayȝeȝ me *sir* Gawayn vpon a grett wyse.

Fyrstheclad hym in his cloȝeȝ, þe colde for to wereȝ ;

Men haunde all  
the new from his  
rich harnays.

2016 & syȝen his oȝer harnays, þat holdely watȝ keped,  
Boȝe his paunce, & his plateȝ, piked ful clene,  
þe ryngȝeȝ<sup>3</sup> rokked of þe roust, of his riche bruny ;  
& al watȝ fresch as vpon fyrst, & he watȝ fayn þenne

2020

to þonk ;

<sup>1</sup> watȝ (?).

<sup>2</sup> nywe (?).

<sup>3</sup> ryngȝeȝ (?).

- He had vpon vche pece,  
 Wypped ful wel & wlonk ;  
 þe gayest *in* to Grece,  
 2024 þe burne bede bryng his blonk.
- The knight then  
calls for his steed.

## II.

- Whyle þe wlonkest wedes he warp on hym-seluen ;  
 His cote, wyth þe conysaunce of þe clero werkeþ,  
 Enmurned vpon veluet *vertuuns*<sup>1</sup> stoneþ,  
 2028 Aboute beten, & bounden, enbrauded semeþ,  
 & fayre furred *with-inne* wyth fayre pelures.  
 3et laft he not þe lace, þe ladiez gifte,  
 þat for-gat not Gawayn, for gode of hym-seluen ;  
 2032 Bi he had belted þe bronde vpon his balze haunchesþ,  
 þenn dressed he his drurye double hym aboute ;  
 Swyþesweþled vmbe his swange swetely, þat knyzt,  
 þe gordel of þe grene silke, þat gay wel bisemed,  
 2036 Vpon þat ryol red cloþe, þat ryche watþ to schewe.  
 Bot wered not þis ilk wyþe for welo þis gordel,  
 For pryde of þe pendaunteþ, þaþ polyst þay were,  
 & þaþ þe glyterande golde glent vpon endeþ,  
 2040 Bot for to sauen hym-self, when suffer hym by-houed,  
 To byde bale *with-out*e dabate, of bronde hym to wereþ,  
 oþer knyffe ;  
 Bi þat þe bolde mon boun,  
 2044 Wynneþ þeroute bilyue,  
 Alle þe meyny of renoun,  
 He þonkkeþ ofte ful ryue.
- While he clothed  
himself in his  
rich weeds,  
  
he forgot not  
the "lace," the  
lady's gift,  
  
but with it doubly  
girded his loins.  
  
He wore it not  
for its rich orna-  
ments,  
  
"but to save him-  
self when it be-  
hooved him to  
suffer."  
  
All the renowned  
assembly he  
thanks full oft.

## III.

- Thenne watþ Gryngolet grayþe, þat gret watþ & huge,  
 2048 & hade ben so iourned sauerly, & in a siker wyse,  
 Hym lyst prik for poynt, þat proude hors þenne ;  
 þe wyþe wyneþ hym to, & wyleþ on his lyre,  
 & sayde soberly hym-self, & by his soth swereþ,
- [Fol. 118b.]  
Then was Grin-  
golet arrayed,  
  
full ready to  
prick on.

<sup>1</sup> *vertuous* (?).



- 2052 " Here is a meyny in þis mote, þat on menske þenk-  
 þe mon hem maynteines, ioy mot þay haue ; [ke3,  
 þe leue lady, on lyue luf hir bityde ;  
 3if þay for charyté cherysen a gest,  
 2056 & halden honour in her honde, þe hæþel hem 3elde,  
 þat haldez þe heuen vpon hy3e, & also yow alle !  
 & 3if I myzt lyf vpon londe lede any quyle,  
 I schuld rech yow *sum* rewarde realyly, if I myzt."
- He then steps  
 into his saddle,  
 2060 þenn steppes he *in-to* stirop, & strydez alofte ;  
 His schalk schewed hym his schelde, on schulder  
 he hit lazt,  
 Gordez to Gryngolet, *with* his gilt helez,  
 & he startes on þe ston, stod he no lenger,  
 2064 to prauuce ;  
 His hæþel on hors wat3 þenne,  
 þat læro his spere & launce.  
 " þis kastel to Kryst I kenne,  
 2068 He gef hit ay god chaunce ! "
- " This castle to  
 Christ I com-  
 mend ; may he  
 give it ever good  
 chaunce ! "

## IV.

- The gates are  
 soun opened.  
 The knight passes  
 therout,  
 2072 Prayses þe porter, bifore þe prynce kneled,  
 Gef hym God & goud day, þat Gawayn he saue ;  
 & went on his way, *with* his wy3e one,  
 þat schulde teche hym to tourne to þat tene place,  
 2076 þer þe riful race he schulde re-sayue.  
 þay bo3en bi bonkke3, þer bo3es ar lauo,  
 þay clomben bi clyffe3, þer clenge3 þe colde ;  
 þe heuen wat3 vp halt, bot vgly þer vnder,  
 2080 Mist maged on þe mor, malt on þe mountes,  
 Vch hille hade a hatte, a myst-hakel huge ;  
 Broke3 byled, & breke, bi bonkke3 aboute, [ued.  
 Schyre schaterande on schore3, þer þay doun schow-  
 2084 Welawylle wat3 þe way, þer þay bi wol schulden,
- and goes on his  
 way accompanied  
 by his guide.  
 They climb by  
 cliffs,  
 where each " hill  
 had a hat and a  
 mist-cloak."
- [Vol. 119.]

- Til hit watȝ sone sesoun, þat þe sunne ryces,      until daylight.  
                                  þat tyde ;  
          þay were on a hille ful hyȝe,  
 2088      þe quyte snaw lay bisyde ;      They were then  
          þe burne þat rod hym by,      on a "hill full  
          Bede his mayster abide.      high."  
                                  The servant bade  
                                  his master abide,  
                                  saying,

## V.

- "For I haf wounen yow hider, wyȝe, at þis tyme,  
 2092 & now nar ȝe not fer fro þat note place,      "I have brought  
          þat ȝe han spied & spuryed so specially after ;      you hither,  
          Bot I schal say yow for soþe, syþen I yow knowe,      ye are not now far  
          & ȝe ar a lede vpon lyue, þat I wel loue,      from the noted  
                                             place.  
 2096 Wolde ȝe worch bi my wytte, ȝe worþed þe better.  
          þe place þat ȝe prece to, ful perelous is halden ;      Full perilous is it  
          þer woneȝ a wyȝe in þat waste, þe worst vpon erþe ;      esteemed.  
          For he is stiffe, & sturne, & to strike louies,      The lord of that  
                                             'waste' is still  
                                             and stern.  
 2100 & more he is þen any mon vpon myddelerde,  
          & his body bigger þen þe best fowre,  
          þat ar in Arþureȝ hous, Hestor<sup>1</sup> oþer oþer.  
          He choneȝ þat chaunce at þe chapel grene ;      His body is bigger  
                                             'than the best  
                                             four in Arthur's  
                                             house.'  
 2104 þer passes non bi þat place, so proude in his armes,  
          þat he ne dlynneȝ hym to depe, with dynt of his      None passes by  
          For he is a mon methles, & mercy non vses, [honde ;      the Green Chapel,  
          For be hit chorle, oþer chaplayn, þat bi þe chapel      'that he does not  
                                             cling to death  
                                             with dint of his  
                                             hand.'  
 2108 Monk, oþer masse-prest, oþer any mon elles, [rydes,      For be it churi  
          Hym þynk as queme hym to quelle, as quyk go      or chaplain,  
          hym seluen.      monk, mass-  
                                             priest, 'or any  
                                             man else,' he  
                                             kills them all.  
          For-þy I say þe as soþe as ȝe in sadel sitte,  
          Com ȝe þere, ȝe be kyllled, [I] may þe knyȝt rode,  
 2112 Trawe ȝe me þat trwely, þaȝ ȝe had twenty lyues  
          to spende ;  
          He hatȝ wonyȝ here ful ȝore,  
          On bent much baret bende,  
 2116      Aȝayn his dyntȝ sore,  
          ȝe may not yow defende."

<sup>1</sup> Hector (?).



- For alle þe goldo vpon grounde I nolde go wyth þe,  
 Ne bere þe folaschip þurȝ þis fryth on fote fyrro."
- 2152 Bi þat þe wyȝo in þe wol wendeȝ his brydel,  
 Hit þe hors *with* þe holeȝ, as harde as he myȝt,  
 Lepeȝ hym ouer þe launde, & leueȝ þe knyȝt þere,  
 al one.
- 2156 "Bi Goddeȝ self," *quod* Gawayn,  
 "I wyl nauȝer grette ne grone,  
 To Goddeȝ wyllȝ I am ful bayn,  
 & to hym I haf me tonè."
- Having thus  
 spoken the guide  
 takes leave of the  
 knight.
- "By God's self,"  
 says Sir Ga-  
 wayne, "I will  
 nether weep nor  
 groan.  
 To God's will I  
 am full ready."

## VIII.

- 2160 Thenne gyrdeȝ he to Gryngolet, & gedereȝ þe rake, [Fol. 120.]  
 Schowueȝ in bi a schore, at a schaze syde, Then he pursues  
 his journey,  
 Rideȝ þurȝ þe roȝe bonk, ryȝt to þe dale; [þoȝt,  
 & þenne he waytel hym aboute, & wyldȝ hit hym rides through the  
 dale, and looks  
 about.
- 2164 & seȝe no syngne of resette, bisydeȝ nowhere,  
 Bot hyȝe bonkkeȝ & brent, vpon boȝe halue,  
 & ruȝe knokled knarreȝ, *with* knorned stoneȝ;  
 þe skweȝ of þe scowtes skayued <sup>1</sup> hym þoȝt.
- 2168 þenne he houeȝ, & wyth-hyldȝ his hors at þat tyde,  
 & ofte chaunged his cher, þe chapel to seche;  
 He seȝ non suche in no syde, & selly hym þoȝt,  
 Sone a lyttel on a launde, a lawe as hit we[re];
- 2172 A balȝ berȝ, bi a bonke, þe brymme by-syde,  
 Bi a forȝ of a flode, þat ferked þare;  
 þe borne blubred þer-inne, as hit boyled hade.  
 þe knyȝt kacheȝ his caple, & com to þe lawe,
- 2176 Liȝteȝ doun luflyly, & at a lynde tacheȝ  
 þe rayne, & his riche, with a roȝe braunche;  
 þen[u]ȝe he boȝeȝ to þe berȝe, aboute hit he walkeȝ,  
 D[e]batande *with* hym-self, quat hit be myȝt.
- 2180 Hit hade a hole on þe ende, & on ayȝer syde,  
 & ouer-grown *with* gresse in glodes ay where,  
 & al watȝ holȝ in-*with*, nobot an olde caue,
- No chapel could  
 he discern.
- At last he sees a  
 hill by the side  
 of a stream;
- thither he goes,  
 alights and fast-  
 ens his horse to a  
 branch of a tree.
- He walks around  
 the hill, debating  
 with himself  
 what it might be,

<sup>1</sup> skayned (?).

and at last finds  
an old cave in the  
crag.

2184 Oracrouisse of an olde cragge, hecoupe hit noȝt deme  
with spelle,

"We,<sup>1</sup> lordo," quod þe gentyle knyȝt,

"Wheþer þis be þe grene chapelle;

He myȝt aboute myd-nyȝt,

[þ]e dele his matyznes telle!"

He prays that  
about midnight  
he may tell his  
matina.

2188

## IX.

"Truly," says Sir  
Gawayne, "a  
desert is here,

a fitting place for  
the man in green  
to deal here his  
devotions in devil  
fashion."

It is the most  
cursed kirk that  
over I entered."

[Fol. 120b.]

Roaming about  
he hears a loud  
noise,

from beyond the  
brook.

It clattered like  
the grinding of a  
scythe on a grind-  
stone.

It whirled like a  
mill-stream.

"Now i-wysse," quod Wowayn, "wystly is here;  
þis oritore is vgly, with erbez ouer-grown;

Wel bisemeȝ þe wyȝe wruxled in grene

2192 Dele here his deuocioun, on þe deuleȝ wyȝe;

Now I fele hit is þe fende, in my fyue wytteȝ,

þat hatȝ stoken me þis steuen, to strye me here;

þis is a chapel of meschaunce, þat chekke hit by-tyde,

2196 Ilit is þe corsesdest kyrk, þat ener I com inno!"

With heȝe helme on his hede, his launce in his honde,

He romeȝ vp to þe rokke of þe roȝ woneȝ;

þene herde he of þat hyȝe hil, in a harde roche,

2200 Bizonde þe broke, in a bonk, a wonder bremente noyse,

Quat! hit clatered in þe clyff, as hit cleue schulde,

As one vpon a gryndelston hadde grounden a sype;

What! hit wharrel, & whetto, as water at a mulne,

2204 What! hit rusched, & ronge, rawþe to here.

þenne "bi Godde," quod Gawayn, "þat gere as<sup>2</sup> I

Is ryched at þe reuerence, me renk to mete, [trowe,

bi rote;

2208 Let God worche we loo,

Ilit helpeȝ me not a mote,

My lif þaȝ I for-goo,

Drede dotȝ me no lote."

"Though my life  
I forgo," says  
the knight, "no  
noise shall terrify  
me."

## X.

Then cried he  
aloud,  
"Who dwells  
here discourse  
with me to hold?"

2212 Theȝne þe knyȝt con calle ful hyȝe,

"Who stiztleȝ in þis sted, me steuen to holde?"

<sup>1</sup> wel (?).

<sup>2</sup> at, in MS.

- For now is gode Gawayn gaunde ryzt here,  
 If any wyȝe oȝt wyl wyȝne hider fast,  
 2216 Oȝer now, oȝer neuer, his nedeȝ to spede." [hedo,  
 "Abyde," *quod* on on þe bonke, abouen ouer his  
 " & þou schal haf al in hast, þat I þe hyȝt ones."  
 ȝet he rusched on þat rurde, rapely a þrowe,  
 2220 & wyth quettyng a-wharf, er he wolde lyȝt;  
 & syȝen he keuereȝ bi a cragge, & comeȝ of a hole,  
 Whyrlaunde out of a wro, wyth a fello weppon,  
 A deneȝ ax nwe dyȝt, þe dynt *with* [t]o ȝelde  
 2224 *With* a borelych bytte, bende by þe halme,  
 Fyled in a fylor, fowre fote large,  
 Hit watȝ no lasse, bi þat lace þat lemed ful bryȝt.  
 & þe gome in þe grene gered as fyrst,  
 2228 Boȝe þe lyre & þe leggeȝ, lokkeȝ, & berde,  
 Saue þat fayre on his fote he foundeȝ on þe erȝe,  
 Sette þe stele to þe stone, & stalked bysyde.  
 When he wan to þe watter, þer he wade nolde,  
 2232 He hypped ouer on hys ax, & orpedly strydeȝ,  
 Bremlȝ broȝe on a bent, þat brode watȝ a-boute,  
 on sawe.  
 Sir Gawayn þe knyȝt con moto,  
 2236 He no lutte hym no þyng lowe,  
 þat oȝer sayde, "now, sir swete,  
 Of steuen mon may þe trowe."
- Now is the good  
 Gawayne going  
 aright.  
 He hears a voice  
 commanding him  
 to abide where  
 he is.  
 Soon there comes  
 out of a hole, with  
 a fell weapon,  
 a Danish axe,  
 quite new,  
 the "knight in  
 green," clothed as  
 before.  
 When he reaches  
 the stream, he  
 hops over and  
 strides about.
- [Fol. 121.]  
 He meets Sir Ga-  
 wayne without  
 obsequence.  
 The other tells  
 him that he is  
 now ready for  
 conversation.

## XI.

- "Gawayn," *quod* þat grene gome, "God þe mot  
 2240 I-wysse þou art welcom,<sup>1</sup> wyȝe, to my place, [loke!  
 & þou hatȝ tyled þi trauayl as true<sup>2</sup> mon schulde;  
 & þou knoweȝ þe couenaunteȝ kest *us* by-twene,  
 At þis tyme twelmonyth þou toke þat þe falled,  
 2244 & I schulde at þis nwe ȝere ȝeþly þe quyte.  
 & we ar in þis valay, verayly oure one,  
 Here ar no renkes vs to rydde, rele as *us* likeȝ;
- "God preserve  
 thee!" says the  
 Green Knight,  
 "as a true knight  
 'thou hast timed  
 thy travel.'  
 Thou knowest  
 the covenant be-  
 tween us,  
 that on New  
 Year's day I  
 should return thy  
 blow.  
 Here we are  
 alone;

<sup>1</sup> welcon, in MS.<sup>2</sup> *truco* in MS.

Have off thy  
helmet and take  
thy pay at once."

"By God," quoth  
Sir Gawayne, "I  
shall not be-  
grudge thee thy  
wyl."

Then he shows  
his bare neck,

and appears un-  
daunted.

2248 Haſ þy<sup>1</sup> helme of þy hede, & haſ here þy pay ;  
Busk no more debate þen I þe bede þenne,  
When þou wypped of my hede at a wap one."  
"Nay, bi God," quod Gawayn, "þat me gost lante,  
I schal gruch þe no grwe, for grem þat fallez ;  
2252 Botstyztel þe vpon on strok, & Ischal stonde styлле,  
& warp þe no wernyng, to worch as þe lykez,  
no whare."

2256 He lened with þe nek, & lutte,  
& schewed þat schyre al bare,  
& lette as he nozt dutte,  
For drede he wolde not dare.

## XII.

Then the man in  
green seizos his  
grim tool.

With all his force  
he rules it aloft.

As it came gliding  
down,  
Sir Gawayne  
shrank a litle  
with his should-  
ers.

The other re-  
proved him, say-  
ing,

"Thou art not  
Gawayne that is  
so good esloomed,

[Fol. 121b.]  
for thou fleest for  
fear before thou  
feelest harm.  
I never flinched  
when thou  
struckest.

My head flew to  
my foot, yet I  
never fled,

2260 Then þe gome in þe grene grayped hym swyþe,  
Gederez vp hys grymme tole, Gawayn to smyte ;  
With alle þe hur in his body he ber hit on lofte,  
Munt as maztyly, as marre hym he wolde ;  
Hade hit dryuen adoun, as dreȝ as he atled,  
2264 þer hade ben ded of his dynt, þat doȝty watȝ euer.  
Bot Gawayn on þat giserne glyfte hym bysyde,  
Ashitcomglydandeadoun, on glode hym toschende,  
& schranke a lytel with þe schulderes, for þe  
scharp yrne. [haldeȝ,  
2268 þat oþer schalk wyth a schunt þe schene wyth-  
& þenne repreued he þe prynce with mony prowde  
wordeȝ :  
"þou art not Gawayn," quod þe gome, "þat is so  
goud halden,  
þat neuer arȝed for no here, by hylle ne be vale,  
2272 & now þou fles for ferde, er þou fele harmeȝ ;  
Such cowardise of þat knyȝt cowþe I neuer here.  
Nawþer fyked I, ne flaze, freke, quen þou myntest,  
Ne kest no kauelacion, in kynges hous Arthor,  
2276 My hede flaz to my fote, & ȝet flaz I neuer ;  
& þou, er any harme hent, arȝeȝ in hert,

<sup>1</sup> MS. þy þy.

Wherefore þe better burne me hurlo be called  
þer-fore."

wherefore I  
ought to be called  
the better man."

- 2280 Quod G: "I schunt once,  
& so wyl I no more,  
Bot þaȝ my hede falle on þe stoneȝ,  
I con not hit restore.

"I schunted once,"  
says Gawayne,  
"but will no  
more."

## XIII.

- 2284 Bot busk, burne, bi þi fayth, & bryng me to þe poynt,  
Dele to me my destiné, & do hit out of honde,  
For I schal stonde þe a strok, & start no more,  
Til þyn ax haue me hitte, haf here my trawþe."

Bring me to the  
point; deal me  
my destiny at  
once."

- 2288 "Haf at þe þenne," quod þat oþer, & heuez hit  
aloſte,

"Hare at thee,  
then," says the  
other.

& wayteȝ as wroþely, as he wode were;

He mynteȝ at hym maztly, bot not þe mon ryueȝ,<sup>1</sup>  
With-helde heterly h[i]s honde, er hit hurt myȝt.

With that he aims  
at him a blow.

- 2292 Gawayngrayþely hit bydeȝ, & glent with no membre,  
Bot stode styлле as þe ston, oþer a stubbe auþer,  
þatraþeled is in roche grounde, with roteȝ a hundreth.  
þou muryly eſte cou he mele, þe mon in þe grene.

Gawayne never  
flinches, but  
stands as still as  
a stone.

- 2296 "So now þou hatȝ þi hert holle, hitte me bihou[ols];  
Halde þe now þe hyȝe hode, þat Arþur þe mȝt,  
& kepe þy kanel at þis keſt, ȝif hit keuer may."

"Now," says the  
Green Knight, "I  
muſt hit thee,  
ſince thy heart is  
whole."

G: ful gryndelly with greme þenne ſayde,

- 2300 "Wy preſch on, þou þro mon, þou preteȝ to longe,  
I hope þat þi hert arȝe wyth þyn awen ſeluen."  
"For ſoþe," quod þat oþer froke, "ſo ſelly þou  
ſpekeȝ,

"Thrash on,"  
ſays the other.

I wyl no lenger on lyte lette þin ernde,  
riȝt nowe."

- 2304 þenne taſ he<sup>2</sup> hym ſtryþe to ſtryke,  
& frounſes boþe lyppe & browe,  
No meruayle þaȝ hym myſlyke,  
2308 þat hoped of no reſcowe.

Then the Green  
Knight makes  
ready to ſtrike.

<sup>1</sup> ? ryueȝ = touches.

<sup>2</sup> he he, in MS.



## XIV.

He let fall his  
houn on the bare  
[Fol. 121.]  
neck of Sir Ga-  
wayne.

The sharp  
weapon pierced  
the flesh so that  
the blood flowed.

When the knight  
saw the blood on  
the snow,

he unsheathed his  
sword, and thus  
spoke :

"Cease, man, of  
thy blow.

If thou givest me  
any more, readily  
shall I requite  
thee.

Our agreement  
stipulates only  
one stroke."

He lyfles lyztly his lome, & let hit doun fayre,  
With þo barbe of þe litte bi þe bare nek ;  
þaȝ he homered heterly, hurt hym no more,  
2312 Bot snyrt hym on þat on syde, þat seuered þe hyde ;  
þe scharp schrank to þe flesche þurȝ þe schyre grece,  
þat þe schene blod ouer his schulderes schot to þe  
erþe.

& quen þe burne sez þe blode blenk on þe snawe,  
2316 He sprit forth spenne fote more þen a spere lenȝe,  
Hent heterly his helme, & on his hed cast,  
Schot with his schuldereȝ his fayre schelde vnder,  
Braydeȝ out a bryȝt sworde, & bremely he spekeȝ ;  
2320 Neuer syn þat he watȝ burne borne of his moder,  
Watȝ he neuer in þis worlde, wyȝo half so blyȝe :—

" Blyme, burne, of þy bur, lede me no mo ;  
I haf a stroke in þis sted with-oute stryf hent,  
2324 & if þow recheȝ me any mo, I reȝly schal quyte,  
& ȝelde ȝederly aȝayn, & þer to ȝe tryst,  
& foo ;

Bot on stroke here me falleȝ,  
2328 þe couenaunt schop ryȝt so,  
[Sikered]<sup>1</sup> in Arþureȝ halleȝ,  
& þer-fore, hende, now hoo !"

## XV.

The Green Knight  
rested on his axe,

looked on Sir Ga-  
wayne, who ap-  
peared bold and  
furious,

and addressed  
him as follows :  
" Hold knight, be  
not so wroth,

The hapel heldet hym fro, & on his ax rested,  
2332 Sette þe schaft vpon schore, & to þe scharp lened,  
& lokod to þe leude, þat on þe launde ȝede,  
How þat doȝty dresles deruely þer stondeȝ,  
Armed ful aȝleȝ ; in hert hit hym lykeȝ.

2336 þenn he meleȝ muryly, wyth a much steuen,  
& wyth a r[a]lykande rurde he to þe renk sayde,  
" Bolde burne, on þis bent be not so gryndel ;  
No mon here vn-manerly þe mys-boden habbe,  
2340 Ne kyȝd, botas couenaunte, at kyȝgeȝ kort schaped ;

<sup>1</sup> Illegible.

- I hyzt þe a strok, & þou hit hatz, halde þe wel payed, I promised thee  
 I relece þe of þe remnant, of ryktes alle oþer ; a stroke and thou  
 3if' I deliuer had bene, a boffet, paraunter, hast it, be satis-  
 2344 I couþe wroþeloker haf warot, [&] to þe haf wrozt I could have don't  
 Fyrst I mansed þe muryly, with a mynt one, [anger.<sup>2</sup> worse with thee.  
 & roue þe wyth no rof, sore with ryzt I þe profered, I menaced thee  
 For þe forwarde þat we fest in þe fyrst nyzt, [Fol. 122b.] with one blow for  
 2348 & þou trystly þe trawþe & trwly me haldeþ, the covenant be- the covenant be-  
 Al þe gayne þow me gof, as god mon schulde ; tween us on the first night.  
 þat oþer munt for þe morne, mon, I þe profered, Another I aimed  
 þou kyssedes my clere wyf, þe cosseþ me raþteþ, at thee because  
 2352 For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes, thou kissedst my  
 boutē scape ; wife.  
 Trwe mon trwe restore, A true man  
 þenne þar mon drede no waþe ; should restore  
 2356 At þe þrid þou fayled þore, truly, and then  
 & þer-for þat tappe ta þe. he need fear no  
 harm.  
 Thou failedst at  
 the thrid time,  
 and therefore take  
 thee that tap.  
 (See l. 1861.)

## XVI.

- For hit is my wede þat þou wereþ, þat ilke wouen gir- For my weed  
 Mynowen wyf hit þe wened, I wot wel forsoþe ; [del, (woven by my  
 2360 Now know I wel þy cosses, & þy cosles als, wife) thou wear-  
 & þe wowyng of my wyf, I wrozt hit myseluen ; ent.  
 I sende hir to asay þe, & sothly me þynkkeþ, I know thy knowen  
 On þe faultlest freke, þat euer on fote þede ; and my wife's  
 2364 As perle bi þe quite pese is of prys more, wooing.  
 So is Gawayn, in god fayth, bi oþer gay knyþteþ. I sent her to try  
 Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, sir, & lewte yow I found thee.  
 wonted, [þer, But yet thou sin-  
 Bot þat watþ for no wylyde werke, ne wowyng nau- nedst a little,  
 2368 Bot for 3e lufed your lyf, þe lasse I yow blame." for love of thy  
 þat oþer stif mon in study stod a gret whyle ; life."  
 So agreued for greme he gryed with-inne, Gawayne stands  
 Alle þe blode of his brest blode in his face, confounded.  
 2372 þat al he schrank for schome, þat þe schalk talked.  
 þe forme worde vpon folde, þat þe freke meled,—

<sup>1</sup> uf, in MS.<sup>2</sup> This word is doubtful.

"Curst," he  
says, "be cow-  
ardice and cow-  
ardous both!"

Then he takes off  
the girdle and  
throws it to the  
knight.

He curses his  
cowardice,

and confesses  
himself to have  
been guilty of un-  
truth.

[Fol. 123.]

"Cursed worth cowardlyse & couetyse lupo!  
In yow is vylany & vyse, þat vertue distreȝ."

2376 þenne he kazt to þe knot, & þe kest lawsez,  
Brayde broȝely þe belt to þe hurne schuen:  
"Lo! þer þe falssyng, foule mot hit falle!  
For care of þy knokke cowardyse me tazt  
2380 To a-corde me with couetyse, my kynde to for-sake,  
þat is larges & lewte, þat longez to knyȝtez.  
Now am I fawty, & falce, & ferde haf ben euer;  
Of trecherye & vn-trawþe boþe bityde sorȝe

2384 & care!  
I bi-knowe yow, knyȝt, here styлле,  
Al fawty is my fare,  
Leteȝ me ouer-take your wyлле,  
2388 & efte I schal be ware."

## XVII.

Then the other,  
laughing, thus  
spoke:

"Thou art con-  
fessed so clean,

that I hold thee  
as pure as if thou  
hadst never been  
guilty.

I give thee, sir,  
the gold-hemmed  
girdle,

as a token of thy  
adventure at the  
Green Chapel.  
Come again to my  
abode, and abide  
there for the re-  
mainder of the  
festival."

Thenn loȝe þat oper leude, & luflyly sayde,  
"I halde hit hardily<sup>1</sup> hole, þe harme þat I haue;  
þou art confessed so clene, be-knownen of þy mysses,  
2392 & hatȝ þe penaunce apert, of þe poynt of myn egge,  
I halde þe polysed of þat plyȝt, & pured as clene,  
As þou hadeȝ neuer forfeȝed, syȝen þou watȝ fyrst  
& I gif þe, sir, þe gurdle þat is golde hemmed; [borne.  
2396 For hit is grene as my goune, sir G., ȝe maye  
þenk vpon þis ilke þrepe, þer þou forth þryngeȝ  
Among prynces of prys, & þis a pure token  
Of þe chaunce of þe grene chapel, at cheualrons  
2400 & ȝeschal in þis nweȝer azayn to my woneȝ, [knyȝtez;  
& we schyn reuel þe remnaunt of þis ryche fest,  
ful bene."

2404 þer laȝed hym fast þe lorde,  
& sayde, "with my wyf, I wene,  
We schal yow wel acorde,  
þat watȝ your enny kene."

<sup>1</sup> hardilyly, in MS.

## XVIII.

- "Nay, for soþe," *quod* þe segge, & sosed hys helme, "Nay, forsooth,"  
 2408 & hatȝ hit of hendely, & þe hapel þonkkeȝ, says Gawayne,  
 "I haf soïorned sadly, sele yow bytyde, "I have sojourn-  
 & he ȝelde hit yow ȝare, þat ȝarkkeȝ al menskes ! betide thee !  
 & comaundeȝ me to þat cortays, your comlych fere, Commend me to  
 2412 Boþe þat on & þat oþer, myn honoured ladyeȝ, and that other  
 þat þus hor knyȝt wyth hor kest han koyntly lady who have  
 bigyled. beguiled me.  
 Bot hit is no ferly, þaȝ a fole madde, But it is no mar-  
 & þurȝ wyles of wymmen be wonen to sorȝe ; vel for a man to  
 2416 For so watȝ Adam in erde with one bygyled, be brought to  
 & Salamon with fele sere, & Samson eft soneȝ, grief through a  
 Dadyda dalt hym hys wyrle, & Danyth þer-after woman's wiles.  
 Watȝ blended with Barsabe, þat much bale þoled. Adam, Solomon,  
 2420 Now þese were wrathed wyth her wyles, hit were Samson, and Da-  
 a wyne huge, vid were beguiled  
 To luf hom wel, & leue hem not, a leude þat coupe, How could a man  
 For þes wer forne<sup>1</sup> þe freest þat folȝed alle þe sele, [Pol. 1236.] love them and be-  
 Ex-ellently of alle þyse oþer, vnder heuen-ryche, lieve them not ?  
 2424 þat mused ;  
 & alle þay were bi-wyled,  
 With<sup>2</sup> wymmen þat þay vsed,  
 þaȝ I be now bigyled,  
 2428 Me þink me burde be excused." Though I be now  
 beguiled, me-  
 thinks I should  
 be excused.

## XIX.

- "Bot your gordel," *quod* G : "God yow for-ȝelde ! But God reward  
 þat wyl I welke wyth good wylle, not for þe you for your  
 wyne golde, girdle.  
 Ne þe saynt, ne þe sylk, ne þe syde pendaundes,  
 2432 For wele, ne for worchyp, ne for þe wlonk werkkeȝ,  
 Bot in syngne of my surfet I schal se hit ofte ;  
 When I ride in renoun, remorde to myseluen  
 þe faut & þe fayntyse of þe flesche crabbed,

<sup>1</sup> forme (?).<sup>2</sup> with wyth, in MS.

- 2436 How tender hit is to entyse teches of fylpe ;  
 & þus, quon pryde schal me pryke, for prowes of armes,  
 þe loko to þis luf lace schal lepe my hert.  
 Bot on I wolde yow pray, displeses yow neuer ;
- 2440 Syn 3e be lorde of þe zonde[r] londe, þer I haf lent  
 inne,  
 Wyth yow wyth worschyp,—þe wy3e hit yow zelde  
 þat vp-haldez þe heuen, & on hy3e sittez,—  
 How norne 3e yowre ry3t nome, & þenne no more?"
- But tell me your  
 right name and I  
 shall have done."
- 2444 " þat schal I telle þe trwly," quod þat oper þenne,  
 " Bernlak de Hautdesert I hat in þis londe,  
 þur3 my3t of Morgne la Faye, þat in my hous lenges,  
 &<sup>1</sup> koyntryse of clergye, bi craftes wel lerned,
- The Green Knight  
 replies, "I am  
 called Bernlak de  
 Hautdesert,  
 through might of  
 Morgain la Fay,  
 the pupil of Mer-  
 lin.
- 2448 þe maystres of Merlyn, mony ho<sup>2</sup> taken ;  
 For ho hat3 dalt drwry ful dere sum tyme,  
 With þat conable klerk, þat knowes alle your kny3tez  
 at hame ;
- 2452 Morgne þe goddes,  
 þerfore hit is hir name ;  
 Weldez non so hy3e hawtesse,  
 þat ho ne con make ful tame.
- She can tame even  
 the haughtiest.

## XX.

- It was she who  
 caused me to test  
 the renown of the  
 Round Table,
- 2456 Ho wayned me vpon þis wyse to your wyne hallo,  
 For to assay þe surquidre, 3if hit soth were,  
 þat rennes of þe grete renoun of þe Rounde Table ;  
 'Ho wayned me þis wonder, your wytte3 to reue,
- [Vol. 121.]  
 hoping to grieve  
 Guinever and  
 cause her death  
 through fear.
- 2460 For to haf greued Gaynour, & gart hir to dy3e,  
 With gopnyng<sup>3</sup> of þat ilke gomen, þat gostlych  
 speked,  
 With his hede in his honde, bifore þe hy3e table.  
 þat is ho þat is at home, þe auncian lady ;
- She is even thine  
 aunt.
- 2464 Ho is euen þyn aunt, Arpure3 half suster,  
 þe duches do3ter of Tyntagelle, þat dere Vter after  
 Hade Arþur vpon, þat apel is now þe.  
 þerfore I epe þe, hapel, to com to þy naunt,
- Therefore came  
 to her and make  
 merry in my  
 house."
- <sup>1</sup> in (?).      <sup>2</sup> ho hat3 (?).      <sup>3</sup> gopnyng (?).

- 2168 Make myry in my hous, my mony þe louies,  
 & I wol þe as wel, wyȝe, bi my saythe,  
 As any gome vnder God, for þy grete troupe."  
 & he nikked hym naye, he nolde bi no wayes ;
- 2472 þay acolen & kyssen, [bikennen] ayþer oþer  
 To þe prynce of paradise, & parten ryȝt þere,  
 on coolde ;  
 Gawayn on blonk ful bene,
- 2476 To þe kynges burȝ buskes bolde,  
 & þe knyȝt in þe enker grene,  
 Whider-ward so euer he wolde.

Gawayne refuses  
to return with the  
Green Knight.

On horse full fair  
he bends to Ar-  
thur's hall.

## XXI.

- Wylde wayes in þe worlde Woven now rydeȝ,
- 2180 On Gryngolet, þat þe grace hadde gotten of his  
 lyuo ;  
 Ofte he herbered in house, & ofte al þerouto,  
 & mony a-venture in vale, & venquyst ofte,  
 þat I ne tyȝt, at þis tyme, in tale to remene.
- 2484 þe hurt watȝ hole, þat he hade hent in his nek,  
 & þe blykkande belt he bere þeraboute,  
 A belef as a bauderyk, bounden bi his syde,  
 Lokon vnder his lyfte arme, þe lace, with a knot,
- 2488 In tokenyng he watȝ tane in tech of a faute ;  
 & þus he comes to þe court, knyȝt al in sounde.  
 þor wakned wele in þat wone, when wyst þe grete,  
 þat gode G : watȝ commen, gayn hit hym þoȝt ;
- 2492 þe kyng kysseȝ þe knyȝt, & þe whone also,  
 & syþen mony syker knyȝt, þat soȝt hym to haylee,  
 Of his fare þat hym frayned, & ferlyly he telles ;  
 Bikuoweȝ alle þe costes of care þat he hade,—
- 2496 þe chaunce of þe chapel, þe chere of þe knyȝt,  
 þe luf of þe ladi, þe lace at þe last.  
 þe nirt in þe nek he naked hem schewol,  
 þat he laȝt for his vulerie at þe leudes hondes,
- 2500 for blame ;

Wylde ways now  
Gawayne rides.

Oft he harbored  
in house and out  
thereout.

The wound in his  
neck became  
whole.  
He still carried  
about him the  
belt,

In token of his  
fault.  
Thus he comes to  
the Court of King  
Arthur.  
Great then was  
the joy of all.

The king and his  
knights ask him  
concerning his  
journey.

Gawayne tells  
them of his ad-  
ventures,

[Fol. 124b.]  
the love of the  
lady, and lastly  
of the lace.  
He showed them  
the rent in his  
neck.

He groaned for  
grief and shame,  
and the blood  
rushed into his  
face.

2504

He tened quen he schulde telle,  
He groaned for gref & gramo ;  
þe blod in his face con melle,  
When he hit schulde schewe, for schame.

## XXII.

"Lo!" says he,  
handling the lace,  
"this is the band  
of blame,

a token of my  
cowardice and  
covetousness.

I must needs  
wear it as long  
as I live."

The king com-  
forts the knight,  
and all the court  
too,

Each knight of  
the brotherhood  
agrees to wear a  
bright green belt,  
for Gawayne's  
sake,

who ever more  
honoured it.

Thus in Arthur's  
day this adven-  
ture befell.

He that bore the  
crown of thorns  
bring us to his  
bliss!

2508

2512

2516

2520

2524

2528

"Lo! lorde," *quod* þe leude, & þe lace hondeled,  
"þis is þe bende of þis blame I bere [in] my nek,  
þis is þe lape & þe losse, þat I lazt haue,  
Of couardise & couetyse, þat I haf cazt þare,  
þis is þe token of vn-trawþe, þat I am tan inne,  
& I mot nedeþ hit were, wyle I may last ; [hit,  
For non may hyden his harme, bot vnhap ne may  
For *þer* hit oneþ is tacheled, twynne wil hit neuer."  
þe kyng comforteþ þe knyzt, & alle þe court als,  
Lazon londe *þer*-at, & lustyly acorden,  
þat lordes & ladies, þat longed to þe Table, [haue,  
Vche burne of þe broþer-hede a bauderyk schulde  
A bende, a belef hym aboute, of a bryzt grene,  
& þat, for sake of þat segge, in swete to were.  
For þat watþ acorded þe renoun of þe Rounde Table,  
& he honoured þat hit hade, euer-more after,  
As hit is breued in þe best boko of romaunce.  
*þus* in *Arthurus* day þis aunter bitidde,  
þe Brutus bokees *þer*-of beres wyttensesse ;  
Syþen Brutus, þe bolde burne, boþed hider fyrst,  
After þe segge & þe asaute watþ sased at Troye,  
I-wysse ;  
Many aunterþ here bi-forme,  
Haf fallen suche er þis :  
Now þat bere þe crown of þorne,  
He bryng *us* to his blysse ! AMEN.

## NOTES.

---

Page 1. l. 8 Ricchis turns, goes,  
The king . . . .

*Ricchis* his reynys and tho Renko metys :

Girden to gedur with þere grete speires.—T. B. l. 1232.

P. 2. l. 37 *þis kyng lay at Camylot vpon kryst-masse.*

*Camalot*, in Malory's "Morte Arthuro," is said to be the same as Winchester. Ritson supposes it to be *Caer-went*, in Monmouthshire, and afterwards confounded with *Caer-wynt*, or *Winchester*. But popular tradition here seems the best guide, which assigned the site of *Camalot* to the ruins of a castle on a hill, near the church of South Cadbury, in Somersetshire (Sir F. Madden).

P. 3. l. 65 *Nowel nayted o-nerre, neuened ful ofte.*

Christmas celebrated anew, mentioned full often.

Sir F. Madden leaves the word *nayted* unexplained in his Glossary to "Syr Gawayne."

P. 5. l. 124 *sylyuener = syluener, i.e. silver dishes.* 139 *lyndes = lendes*, loins. 142 *in his muckel*, in his greatness.

P. 6. l. 184 *Watz euesed al umbe-torne—?* was trimmed, all cut evenly around; *umbe-torne* may be an error for *vmbe-corue* = cut round.

P. 7. l. 216 *in gracios werkes.* Sir F. Madden reads *gracons* for *gracios*, and suggests *Greek* as the meaning of it.

P. 8. ll. 244-5 *As al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor lotez*  
*in hyze.*

As all were fallen asleep so ceased their words  
in haste (suddenly).

Sir F. Madden reads *slaked horlotez*, instead of *slaked hor lotez*, which, according to his glossary, signifies drunken vagabonds. He evidently takes *horlotez* to be another (and a very uncommon) form of *harlotz* = *harlots*. But *harlot*, or vagabond, would be a very inappropriate term to apply to the noble *Knights of the Round Table*. Moreover, *slaked* never, I think, means drunken. The general sense of the verb *slake* is to let loose, lessen, cease.



Cf. lines 411-2, where *sloke*, another form of *slake*, occurs with a similar meaning: ——— *layt no fyrre* ;

*bot slokes.*

——— seek no further,  
but stop (cease).

Sir F. Madden suggests *blows* as the explanation of *slokes*. It is, however, a *verb* in the imperative mood.

P. 10. l. 286 *Brayn*. Mätzner suggests *brayn-wod*.

P. 10. l. 296 *barlay* = *par loi*. This word is exceedingly common in the T. Book (see l. 3391).

I bid you now, *barlay*, with besines at all

þat ye set you most souverainly my suster to gete.—T. B. l. 2780.

P. 13. l. 394 *siker*. Sir F. Madden reads *suer*.

P. 14. l. 440 *bluk*. Sir F. Madden suggests *blunk* (horse). I am inclined to keep to the reading of the MS., and explain *bluk* as = *bulk* = trunk. Cf. the use of the word *Blok* in "Early English Alliterative Poems," p. 100, l. 272.

P. 18. l. 558 *derue doel*, etc. = great grief. Sir F. Madden reads *derne*, i.e. secret, instead of *derue* (= *derf*). Cf. line 564.

P. 19. l. 577 *knaged*, fastened.

The braunches were borly, sum of bright gold,

With leuys full lully, light of the same ;

With burions aboue bright to beholde ;

And fruit on yt fourmyt of fairest of shap,

Of mony kynd that was knyht, *knaged* aboue.—T. B. l. 4973.

P. 20. l. 629 *& ay quere hit is endelez*, etc.

And everywhere it is *endless*, etc.

Sir F. Madden reads *emdelez*, i.e. with equal sides.

P. 21. l. 652 *for-be* = *for-bi* = surpassing, beyond.

P. 22. l. 681 for *Hadet* read *Halet* = *halel* = exiled (?). See line 1049.

P. 26. l. 806 *auinant* = *auenaunt*, pleasantly. Sir F. Madden reads *ammunt*.

P. 30. l. 954 *of*. Should we not read *on* (?)

P. 31. l. 957. *þat oper wyth a gorger wat3 gered ouer þe noyre*.

The *gorger* or *wimple* is stated first to have appeared in Edward the First's reign, and an example is found on the monument of Aveline, Countess of Lancaster, who died in 1269. From the poem, however, it would seem that the *gorger* was confined to elderly ladies (Sir F. Madden)

968

*More lykker-wys on to lyk,*

*Wat3 þat scho had on lode.*

A more pleasant one to like,

Was that (one) she had under her control.

P. 32. l. 888 *tayt* = lively, and hence pleasant, agreeable. 1015 *in vayres*, in purity.

P. 33. l. 1020 *dut* = *dunt* (?) = *dint* (?), referring to *sword-sports*. 1022 *sayn*[t] *Ione3 day*. This is the 27th of December, and the last of the feast. Sometimes the Christmas festivities were prolonged

to New Year's Day (Sir F. Madden). 1047 *derne dede* = secret deed. I would profer to read *derue dede* = great deed. Cf. lines 558, 564.

- P. 34. l. 1053 *I wot in worlde*, etc. = *I not* (I know not) *in worlde*, etc.  
 1054 *I nolde, bot if I hit negh myzt on moweres morne,*  
*For alle þe londe in-wyth Logres*, etc.  
 I would not [delay to set out], unless I might approach it on New Year's morn, for all the lands within England, etc. 1074 *in spenne* = *in space* = in the interval = meanwhile. See line 1503.

- P. 37. l. 1160 *slentyng of arices*. Sir F. Madden reads *sleutyng*.  
 "Of drawyn swordis *slentyng* to and fra,  
 The brycht mettale, and othir armouris seir,  
 Quharon the sonnys blenkis betis cleir,  
 (Glitteris and schane, and vnder bemys brycht,  
 Castis and new twynklyng or a lemand lycht."  
 (G. Douglas' *Æneid*, Vol. i., p. 421.)

- P. 41. l. 1281 *let lyk* = appeared pleased.  
 1283 *þaz I were burde bryztest, þe burde in mynde hade*, etc.  
 The senso requires us to read:

*þaz ho were burde bryztest, þe burne in mynde hade*, etc.  
*i.e.*, Though she were lady fairest, the knight in mind had, etc.

- P. 46. l. 1440 *Long sythen [seuered] for þe soulder þat wist for-olde*  
 Long since separated from the *soulder* or herd that fierce (one)  
 for-aged (grew very old).

"Now to speke of the boore, the fyrste year he is  
 A pygge of the *soulder* callyd, as hane I blys;  
 The secounde yere an hogge, and soo shall he be,  
 And an hoggestere, whan he is of yeres thre;  
 And when he is foure yere, a boor shall he be,  
 From the *soulder* of the swyne thekke departyth he;  
 A synguler is he soo, for alone he woll go."

(Book of St. Alban's, ed. 1496, sig. d., i.)

- P. 47. l. 1476 *totes* = looks, toots.  
 Sho went up wightly by a walle syde.  
 To the toppe of a toure and *tot* ouer the water.—T. B. l. 862.

- P. 52. l. 1623 A verb [*lalede* = cried] seems wanting after *lorde*.

- P. 54. l. 1702 *fnasted*, breathed.  
 These balfull bestes were, as the boke tellus,  
 Full flannond of fyre with *fnastyng* of logh.—T. B. l. 168.

- P. 55. l. 1710 *a strolke randle* = a rugged path. Cf. the phrases *tene greue*,  
 l. 1707; *roze greue*, l. 1898. 1729 *bi lag* = *be-lagh* (?) = below (?).  
 1719 *Thenne wat3 hit lif rpon list*, etc.  
 Should we not read:

*Thenne wat3 hit list rpon lif*, etc.

*i.e.*, Then was there joy in life, etc.

- P. 57. l. 1780 *lyf* = *lyf* (?), beloved (one).

- P. 60. l. 1869 *Ho hatz kyst þe knyzt so tozt.*  
 She has kissed the knight so courteous.  
 Sir F. Madden explains *tozt*, promptly. *Tozt* seems to be the same as the Northumbrian *tight* in the following extract from the "Morte Arthure":  
 "There come in at the fyrste course, before the kyng selucno,  
 Bare hevedys that ware bryghte, burnyste with sylver,  
 Alle with *taghte* mene and *towne* in togers fulle ryche."—(p. 15.)  
 The word *towne* (well-behaved) still exists in *wan-ton*, the original meaning of which was ill-mannered, ill-bred.
- P. 61. l. 1909 *bray hounlez* = *brap hounlez*, i.e. fierce hounds.
- P. 64. l. 1995 *He hatz nere þat he sozt* = *He watz nere þat he sozt* = *Ho* was near to that which he sought.
- P. 69. l. 2160 *gederez þe rake* = takes the path or way.  
*þe skæez of þe scowles skayned hym þozt.*
- 2167 The shadows of the hills appeared wild (desolate) to him.  
 Sir F. Madden reads *skayned*, of which he gives no explanation. *Skayned* = *skayfed*, seems to be the N. Prov. English *scafe*, wild. Scotch *schaivie*, wild, mad. O.N. *skcifr*. Sw. *skef*, awry, distorted.
- P. 70. l. 2204 *ronge* = clattered.  
 2211 *Dreale dotz me no lote* =  
 No noise shall cause me to dread (fear).
- P. 75. l. 2357 *& þer-for þat tappe ta þe.*  
 And therefore take thee that tap.  
*ta þe* = take thee. Sir F. Madden reads *tape* = *taketh*. See page 14, l. 413, where *to þe* rhymes with *sothe*. We have no imperatives in *th* in this poem.
- P. 76. l. 2401 *We schyn reuel*, etc. Sir F. Madden reads *wasch yn reuel*. But *schyn* = shall. See Glossary to "Alliterative Poems."
- P. 79. l. 2474 *on-coolde* = *on-colde* = *coldly* = sorrowfully. 2489 *in-sounde* = *soundly*, well. Cf. *in-blunde* = together; *in-lyche*, alike; *inmydlez*, amidst.

## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

[For all words marked thus (\*) the reader is referred to the Glossary to Early English Alliterative Poems.]

- Abataylment, battlement, 790.  
 Abloy, an exclamation used in hunting; equivalent to On! on! 1174. O.Fr. *ablo*.  
 Abof, above, 73, 112, 153.  
 Abouen, above, 2217.  
 Achaufed, warmed, 883.  
 Acheue, to obtain, arrive, 1107, 1838.  
 Acheued, *pret.* 1081, 1857.  
 Acoles, embraces, 1936.  
 Acolon, *pl. pres.* embrace, 2472.  
 Acorde, 2406.  
 Adoun, down, 254.  
 Afyaunce, trust, confidence, 642.  
 After, afterwards, 218.  
 \*Aghlich, fearful, dreadful, 136.  
 Aker, field, plain, 1421. Sir F. Madden proposes to read *veh a* = every (each a).  
 Alce = also, also, likewise, 2492.  
 Alder, elder, 973.  
 Alder-trucest, truest of all, 1486.  
 Alderes = elders, ancestors, 95.  
 Algate, every way, 141.  
 Al-hal-day, All-hallows day, 1st November, 536.  
 Al one, alone, 735, 2155. *Al hym one* = *Al his one*, by himself, 749, 1048.  
 A-losed, praised, 1512. See *Los*, *Lose*.  
 Als, } also, likewise, 270, 720,  
 Alse, } 933, 1627.  
 Al-same, together, 673.  
 Alther-grattest, greatest of all, 1441.  
 Aluisch = elvish, having preternatural power. A.S. *elf*, *elf*, an elf, sprite, genius.  
 Amende, 898.  
 Amongez, amongst, 1361.  
 Amount, 1197.  
 Anamayld, enamelled, 169.  
 And = an, if, 1245, 1509, 1647.  
 Ane, one, 223.  
 A-nelode, attacked, worried, 723. Sir F. Madden renders it *approached*.  
 Angardez, arrogance, 681.  
 Anious, wearisome, sorrowful, fatiguing, 535. O.Fr. *anieux*, *anicuse*. Lat. *anxius*.  
 Another, otherwise, 1268.  
 Apendes, } appertains, belongs,  
 Apendez, } 623, 913.  
 Apert, openly, manifestly, 154, 2392.  
 Apparayl, 600, 1891.  
 Aray, 163.  
 Arc, ere, before, previously, 239, 1632.  
 A-rered, retreated, 1902.

- Arrowez, } arrows, 1160, 1455,  
 Arwes, } 1460.  
 Arwez, }  
 Arinturo, 586.  
 Arn, are (*pl. pres.*), 280, 1094.  
 Arsounnez, } saddle-bows, 171, 602.  
 Arsounz, }  
 \*Arze, timid, fearful, 241.  
 Arze, *vb.* to wax timid, 2301.  
 Arzed, waxed timid, 1463, 2271.  
 Arzez, waxest timid, 2277.  
 Asay, the point in the breast of  
 the buck, at which the hunter's  
 knife was inserted, to make trial  
 of the animal's fatness, 1328.  
 Asay, try, tempt, 2362.  
 \*Ascryed, shouted, 1153.  
 \*Askez, ashes, 2.  
 Askyng, request, 323, 349.  
 Asoyled, absolved, 1883.  
 Aspye, to discover, 1199.  
 Assaut, assault, 1.  
 As-swytho, quickly, 1400.  
 \*As-tit, } at once, suddenly, 31,  
 As-tyt, } 1210. See *Tit, Tite*.  
 At, for, 648; of, 703.  
 \*Athel, noble, good, 5, 171, 241,  
 904, 1654, 2466.  
 Ather = ayther, either, 1357.  
 \*Attle, *vb.* aim, design, purpose, 27.  
 Attled, *pret.* of attle, 2263.  
 \*At-waped, escaped, 1167. See  
*Wapped*.  
 Anen, }  
 Awen, } own, 10, 293, 836.  
 Aune, }  
 \*Aninant = avinaunt, avenaunt,  
 pleasantly, 806.  
 Aumayl, enamel, 236.  
 Auncian, *adj.* aged, 1001, 2463;  
*sb.* aged (one), 948.  
 \*Aunter, adventure, 27, 29, 2522.  
 Aunterez (*pl.*), 2527.  
 Auntered, ventured, 1516.  
 Auther, either, 88, 702.  
 A-vanters, portions of the nombles  
 of a deer, which lay near the  
 neck; a term used in wood-  
 craft, 1342.  
 "Then dresse the nombles, fyrst that  
 ye recke;  
 Downe the *auuncerz* kerue, that cleuyth  
 to the neck;  
 And down wyth the bol-throte put  
 theym anone."  
 (Boke of St. Alban's, 1496, sig. d. iv.)  
 "One croke of the nombles lyeth  
 euermore  
 Under the throte-bolle of the beest  
 before,  
 That callyd is *auuncerz*, whoso can  
 theym kenne."  
 (*Ibid.*, sig. e. i.)  
 Auentale, the open and moveable  
 portion of the helmet which  
 covered the mouth, for the pur-  
 pose of respiration, 608.  
 "He brayedez ono a baecnett, bur-  
 neschte of syluer,  
 The beste that was in Basille, wyth  
 bordurs ryche;  
 The creste and the coronalle enclosed  
 so faure,  
 Wyth clasppeis of clere golde, couched  
 wyth stones;  
 The vesere, the *auentale*, enarmede so  
 faure,  
 Voyde with owttynne vice, with wyn-  
 dlowes of syluer."  
 (Morte Arthure, l. 910. E. E. T. S.)  
 "The vesere, the *auentale*, his ves-  
 turis rycho,  
 Wyth the valyant blode was verrode  
 alle over."  
 (*Ibid.*, l. 2573.)  
 Early writers frequently use this  
 term for the whole front of the  
 helmet, including the visor. In  
 the prose French romances of  
 the Round Table, *ventaille* is a  
 distinct piece of armour, and  
 put on before the helmet.  
 Auenturus, adventurous, 93.  
 Auenturus, adventures, 95, 491.  
 Aninant, pleasantly, 806. See  
 T. B. l. 3982.  
 A-vyse, } think, devise, 45, 1389.  
 Awyse, }  
 Anysed, viewed, observed, 771.

- A-wharf, turned, whirled round, 2220. A.S. *a-hwearfan*, to bend (*pret. a-hwearf*).
- Ax, 208.
- Ay, ever, 26, 73, 128, 167, 893.
- Ayled, 438.
- Ay-quere, } everywhere, 599, 629,  
Ay-where, } 745, 800.
- Ayther, either, 841, 939, 1307.
- Azayn, } towards, 815, 971 ;  
Azaynes, } against, 1456, 1661.  
Azaynez, }
- \*Azlez, fearless, 2335. See *Aghlich*.
- Azt, azt, owned, possessed (the *pret. of awe*, to own, owe), 767, 843, 1775, 1941. See *Troy Book*, l. 378.
- Bale, abode, tarried, 1699.
- Baldly, boldly, 376.
- \*Bale, harm, evil, grief, 2041, 2419.
- Bale, belly, 1333. O.H.G. *balg*.
- Balez, bowels, 1333.
- Balz, roundersmooth, 2032, 2172.
- "*Balhew* or *pleyn* (*balwe* or *playne*, P.) *Planus*." (Pr. Parv.)
- Bande, 192.
- Baner, 117.
- Barayne, barren, applied to hinds not gravid, 1320.
- Barbe, edge of an axe, 2310.
- Barbez, points of arrows, 1457.
- Barbican, out-work or tower of a castle, 793.
- \*Bare, *adj.* mere, unconditional, 277. In l. 1141 it is applied to the notes or blasts of a horn, and seems to mean *short* or *without rechte* ; *adv.* 465 ; "*bare pre dayez*," 1066.
- Barely, unconditionally, certainly, 548.
- Barot, strife, contest, 21, 353, 2115 ; grief, 752.
- Bargayn, 1112.
- Barlay, Sir F. M. says, is apparently a corruption of the French *par loi*, 296. Is it a corruption of the phrase, "by our lady," *i.e.* the Virgin Mary?
- Barred, striped diagonally, 159.
- Barres, diagonal stripes, 162.
- Bastel-rouez, turreted or castellated roofs ; *rouez* = roofs.
- Bate, debate, conflict, 1461. A.S. *bate*, contention.
- Bauderyk, the strap by which the shield was suspended round the neck, 621 ; belt or lace, 2486. M.H.G. *balderich*.
- Bawe, bow of a saddle(?), 435.
- Bawe-men, bowmen, 1564.
- Bay, round, 967. A.S. *bagan*, to bend.
- Bay, } bay or baiting of a wild  
Baye, } boar, when attacked by dogs, 1450, 1564, 1582.
- Bayed, baited, barked at, 1142, 1362, 1603.
- Bayen (3d pers. pl.), bay, bark at, 1909.
- \*Bayn, } prompt, ready, obedient,  
Bayne, } 1092, 2158.
- Bayst, abashed, 37. Fr. *abaissier*.
- Baythe, to grant (?), 327 · to consent, 1404, 1840.
- Be, by, 652, 1216.
- Beau, fair, 1222.
- Be-com, went, 460.
- Bedde, } offered, 1824, 1834, 2248.  
Bede, }
- Beddez, bids, 1374.
- Beddyng, 853.
- Bede, bade, 1437, 2090.
- Bede, offer, proffer, 374, 382, 2322. A.S. *beodan*, to offer.
- Be-knewe, acknowledge.
- Beknownen, acknowledged, 2391.
- Belde, courage, valour, 650. A.S. *byld*.
- Belc-chere, good company (*cheer*) or presence.
- Belef, badge (?), 2486, 2517.
- Bellez, bells, 195.

- Belt, 162.  
 Bende, band, bond, 2505, 2517.  
 Bende, bent, 305, 2224; put down, 2105.  
 Bono, to be, 141; are or will be, 1646.  
 \*Bene (another form of *bain*?), fair, well, 2402, 2475.  
 \*Bent, plain, field (or uplands?), 353, 1465, 1599, 2115, 2233, 2338; "*bent-field*," 1136.  
 Ber, beer, 129.  
 Ber, } bore, carried, 637, 1913.  
 Bere, }  
 Berde3, 280.  
 Ber3, } hill, mount, 2172, 2178.  
 Berje, }  
 Best, beast, animal, 1436.  
 \*Bete, to kindle, 1367.  
 Beten, worked, embroidered, 78, 1833, 2028. Fr. *battu*.  
 Beuerage, drink, liquor, 1112, 1409.  
 Beuer-hwed = beaver-hued, colour of a beaver (?), 845.  
 Bide, } abide, endure, 374, 520,  
 Byde, } 1582, 2041.  
 Bide3, } abides, awaits, 376.  
 Byde3, }  
 Bifalle3, 382.  
 Biforno, before, 123.  
 Big, bold, 354.  
 \*Biges, builds, 9.  
 \*Bigged, } built, inhabited, 20.  
 Bygged, }  
 \*Bigly, } loudly, 1141; deeply,  
 \*Bygly, } severely, 1162; boldly, 1584.  
 Bigrauen, engraved, 216.  
 Bi-grypte = be-gripped, grasped, 214.  
 Bihalden, } = beholden, indebted,  
 Biholde, } 1557, 1842.  
 Bi-hond, forthwith, 67.  
 Bihoues, 1065.  
 Bikende, commended, 596, 1982.  
 Biknowe, acknowledges, 2385.  
 Biknowe3, acknowledges, 2495.  
 \*Biline, } quickly, immediately,  
 Bilyue, } 132, 1128, 1136,  
 Bylyue, } 1171, 1715.  
 Bisemel, belittled, became, 622, 2035.  
 Diseme3 = beseeems, befits. 1612, 2191.  
 Bisides, } = besides, on the side,  
 Bisyde3, } 76, 109, 856.  
 Bisied, agitated, 89.  
 Diso3t, besought, 96.  
 Bitidde, befell, 2522.  
 Bitte, } the steel part of an axe,  
 Bytte, } 2224, 2310.  
 \*Bi-wyled, beguiled, 2425.  
 \*Blande, intermixed, blended; phrase "*in blande*," together, 1205, 1931.  
 Blasoun, shield of arms, 828.  
 Blaunner, } a species of fur (?),  
 Blaunier, } 155, 573, 856, 1931.  
 Is it connected with *lawn*?—If so, it would signify a species of fine linen.  
 \*Bleaut, } a robe or mantle (of  
 Blecant, } finelinen), 879, 1928.  
 Blenched, receded, drew back, 1715.  
 Blende = blent, mingled, blend-  
 ed, 1361, 1610, 2371.  
 Blenk, to shine, 2315. Du. *Wink-*  
*en*, to shine, glitter. Ger. *blink-*  
*en*, twinkle, glitter.  
 Blenked, shone, 799.  
 Blered, bleared, 963.  
 Blessing, 370.  
 \*Blonk, } a steed, literally, a  
 Blonkko, } white horse, 434, 785,  
 1581.  
 Blonkes, } horses, 1128, 1693.  
 Blonkkes, }  
 \*Blubred = foamed, blubbered, ap-  
 plied to a stream of water, 2174.  
 Bluk = trunk, 440.  
 Blunder, confusion, trouble, 18.  
 \*Blunk, steed, 440. See *Blonk*.  
 \*Blusch, sb. look, 520.

- Blusched, looked, 650, 793.  
 Blusschande = blushing, glittering, 1819.  
 Blw, } blew, 1141, 1362.  
 Blwe, }  
 Blwe, blue, 1928.  
 \*Blycande, } shining, glittering,  
 Blykkande, } 305, 2485.  
 Blykked, shone, glistened, 429.  
 Blynne, cease, 2322.  
 Blysse, fortune, prosperity, 18.  
 Blype, gay, bright, 155.  
 \*Bobbaunce, boast, 9.  
 Bobbe, branch, 206.  
 Bode, bidding, proffer, 852, 1824.  
     A.S. *bod*.  
 \*Bode, abode, 785, 1564.  
 \*Boden, *pass. part.* prayed, asked, 327. A.S. *beodan* (*p.p.* *boden*, to bid, offer.  
 Bolde, *sb.* bold (one), 21.  
 \*Bolo, trunk of a tree, 766.  
 \*Bolne, to swell, 512.  
 Bonchef, gaiety (or perhaps innocence, purity), 1764.  
 \*Bone, prayer, request, 327.  
 Bone-hostel, lodging, 776.  
 \*Bonk, bunk, height, 511, 700, 710, 785, 1571.  
 \*Bonkkes, } heights, 14, 1562,  
 Bonkkez, } 2077.  
 Bord, }  
 Borde, } table, 481.  
 Borde, border, 610; *bordes* (*pl.*), 159.  
 \*Bordez = bourdez (?), jests (?), 1954.  
 \*Borelych = burly, huge, strong, 766, 2148, 2224.  
 \*Borne = bourn, stream, 731, 1570, 2174.  
 Bornyst, } burnished, 212, 582.  
 Burnyst, }  
 \*Borz, }  
 Borze, } = burgh, city, castle, 2,  
 Burz, } 9, 259, 843, 1092.  
 Burze, }  
 Bot-if, unless, 1782.  
 Bot, } bit, wounded, pierced, 426,  
 Bote, } 1162, 1562.  
 Bothem, bottom, 2145.  
 Botounz, buttons, 220.  
 \*Boun, } ready, prompt, obedient,  
 Boune, } 548, 852, 1311, 1693.  
 Bour, chamber, 853, 1519.  
 \*Bourde, sport, joke, 1409.  
 Bourdez, jokes, 1212.  
 Bourled, joked, 1217.  
 Bourdyng, *sb.* joke, sport, 1404.  
 Bout, }  
 Boute, } without, 361, 1285, 1444.  
 \*Boze, to move, rise, go, 344, 1220.  
 Bozed (*pret.* of *boze*), 481, 550, 1189, 2524.  
 Bozen (*pres. pl.* of *boze*), 434, 1311, 2077.  
 \*Bozes, goes, 2178.  
 Bozez, boughs, 765, 2077.  
 Brace, armour for the arms, 582.  
 Braches, } hounds, 1142, 1563,  
 Brachez, } 1610. *Brache* is said to signify originally a bitch hound—the feminine of *rache*, a foot-scenting hound (Jam.).  
 Brachetes, hounds, 1603.  
 Brad, roasted, 891. A.S. *brædan*, to roast (*pret.* *brædde*; *p.p.* *ge-brad*).  
 \*Bradde, extended, 1928. See *Braide*.  
 \*Braides, } draws, 621, 1584,  
 Braydes, } 1609, 1901.  
 Braydez, }  
 Brawden, woven, 177, 580.  
 Brawen, } = *brawn*, or flesh of a  
 Brawne, } wild boar, 1611, 1631.  
 Bray, an error for *brath*, bold (?), 1909.  
 \*Brayde, started, 429; threw, 2377; drew, 1399; drawn, thrown, 2069.  
 Brayden, embroidered, 220, 1883.  
 Brayn-wod, mad, violent, 286, 1461, 1580.



- Bredden (*pl. pret.*) = *bred*, flourished, 21.  
 \*Bredez, bounds, limits, 2071. A.S. *bredd*.  
 \*Brenn, } fierce, bold, 1142, 1155,  
 Brenno, } 1580, 2200; loud,  
 shrill, 1601; rugged, 2145.  
 \*Breme, } quickly, boldly, 779,  
 Bremly, } 781; fiercely, 509,  
 Bremely, } 1598, 2233, 2319.  
 Bremlych, }  
 Brende, } burnt, burnished, 2,  
 Brenned, } 195, 832, 875, 2165.  
 Brennez, burns, 1609.  
 \*Brent, high, 2165.  
 \*Bresed, rough, 305.  
 Brether, brethren, 39.  
 \*Breuc, tell, inform, speak, 1393, 1488.  
 Breued, marked, 1436; written, 2521.  
 Britned, broken or cut in pieces, 2, 680, 1339.  
 Britnez, breaks, cuts, 1611. A.S. *bryt-an*, to break.  
 Bronde, } sword, 561, 588, 828,  
 Bront, } 1584.  
 Brondez = brands, embers, 2.  
 \*Brothe, angry, fierce, 2233.  
 \*Brothely, angrily, violently, 2377.  
 Brother-hede, brotherhood, 2516.  
 Broun, *sb.* brown (deer), 1162.  
 Browe, brow, 1457.  
 Brozes, } brows, 305, 961.  
 Brozez, }  
 Bruny, cuirass, 861, 2012, 2018. A.S. *byrne*.  
 Brusten, burst, 1166.  
 Bryddes, } birds, 166, 509, 746.  
 Bryddez, }  
 Brygge, bridge, 779, 781.  
 \*Brymme, flood, river, 2172.  
 Bugle, 1136.  
 Bult, built, 25.  
 \*Bur, blow, 290, 374, 548, 2322; force, 2261.  
 \*Burde, lady, 613, 752, 961.  
 Burdes, } ladies, 942, 1232, 1373.  
 Burdez, }  
 \*Burde, ought, behoved, 2278, 2428.  
 \*Burn, } man, knight, noble, 20,  
 Burne, } 73, 337.  
 Burnes, } men, 259, 272, 481.  
 Burnez, }  
 Burnyst, 212.  
 \*Busk, array, 1220; prepare, 2248, 2284.  
 Busked, went, 1411; prepared, 1693.  
 Busken (*pl. pres.*), prepare, 509, 1128.  
 Buskes, } goes, 1136, 1448, 2476.  
 Buskez, }  
 Busk, bush, 182.  
 Buskez, bushes, 1437.  
 Busy, to be active, 1066.  
 Busyly, 68.  
 Butloke, 967.  
 Bycome, became, 6.  
 Bycomes, becomes, befits, 471.  
 Byforne, before, 1375, 1577.  
 Byhode, behoved, 717.  
 Bykende, commended, 569, 1982.  
 Bykennen, commend, 1307.  
 Bykle, 509.  
 Byled, boiled, 2082.  
 Bytoknyng, token, 626.  
 Cach, to catch, take, acquire, 133; to go, 1794.  
 Cacheres = catchers, hunters, 1139.  
 Cachez (*pres. tense of cach*), 368, 2175.  
 Can (*auxiliary vb. of past tense*), 340, 1042.  
 Capados, hood, or close cap, from the Fr. *cap-à-dos*, 186, 572.  
 \*Caple, horse, 2175.  
 Carande, sorrowing, anxious, 674, 750.  
 Care, grief, concern, 1979, 2379.  
 Carnelez, battlements, embrasures, 801.

- Caroles, 43.  
 Carp, speech, conversation.  
 Carp, } to say, tell, speak, 263,  
 Karp, } 696, 704.  
 Carped, told, spoke, 1088.  
 Carpez, tells, speaks, 377, 1979.  
 \*Caryez = cayrez, goes, 2120.  
 Cast, to speak, address, 249.  
 Castes, deeds, manners, 1295. See  
*Costes*.  
 Caelounz = cauelaciounz, dis-  
 puts, 683, 2275. O.Fr. *cavel-*  
*lation*.  
 Cemmed = cammed (?), folded,  
 twisted, 188. O.E. *cam*, bent,  
 crooked.  
 Cercle, circle around the helmet,  
 615.  
 Chaffer, merchandise, 1617, 1939.  
 Chambre, 48.  
 Chaplayne, 930.  
 Charcole, 875.  
 Charg, matter, 1940.  
 Charge, *vb.* 863.  
 Chargeaunt, dangerous (?), 1604.  
 \*Charre, return, 1678.  
 Charred, led, turned, 850, 1143.  
 Charres, business; task, 1674.  
 Chastysed, 1143.  
 Chauncely, accidentally, 778.  
 Chaunsel, 946.  
 Chauntre, religious service, 63.  
 O.F. *chanterie*.  
 Cheffy, } speedily (?), 850, 883,  
 Chevely, } 978, 1940.  
 Chek, fortune, 1107, 1857.  
 Chekke, ill fortune (?), 2195.  
 Chemne (= chimney), fire place,  
 978.  
 Chepe, } bargain, terms of buying  
 Chepez, } or selling, or goods  
 sold, 1939, 1940, 1941.  
 Chepen, to bargain, 1271.  
 \*Cher, } countenance, behaviour,  
 Chero, } spirits, 562, 711, 883,  
 1745, 2169, 2496; entertain-  
 ment, 1259.  
 Ches (= chose), perceived, dis-  
 cerned, 798, 946.  
 \*Cheue, obtain, 1271; to arrive,  
 1676.  
 Cheued, obtained, 1390; came, 63.  
 Cheuicaunce, } booty, gain, 1390,  
 Cheuisaunce, } 1406, 1678, 1939.  
 Cheuysaunce, } O.Fr. *cheuissance*.  
 Cheyer, chair, 875.  
 Child-gered, of childish manners,  
 86.  
 \*Chorle, churl, 2107.  
 Chosen (the gate), took the way  
 930.  
 "Towardez Chartris they *chese* those  
*cheualrous knyghtez*."  
 (Morte Arthure, ed. Halliwell, p. 136.)  
 Chylder, children, 280.  
 Chymbled, folded (?), 958. Is it  
 connected with Eng. *chymb*,  
 from Du. *kimme*, rim or edge  
 of a vase?  
 Clad, covered, 885.  
 Clamberande, clustering, 1722.  
 Clambered, clustered, joined to-  
 gether, 801.  
 Clanly, wholly, 393.  
 Clanness, chastity, purity, 653.  
 Clatterande (= clattering), bub-  
 bling, 731.  
 Clattered, resounded, 1722.  
 Clayme, 293.  
 Clene, fair, 163; wholly, 1298.  
 Clengez (= clings), contracts, or  
 causes to shrink with cold, 505,  
 2078.  
 Clenged, 1694, *pret.* of *Clenge*.  
 Clepes, calls, 1310.  
 Cler, } fine, fair, bright, beautiful,  
 Clere, } noble, 631, 942, 954,  
 1489.  
 Clergye, erudition, 2447.  
 Clomben, climbed, 2078.  
 Close, 186.  
 Closet, 934.  
 Cloyster, 804.  
 \*Colly, quickly, 2011.

- Colen, to cool, assuage, 1253.  
 Com, } came (*pl. comen*), 116,  
 Come, } 824, 942, 1004.  
 Comaunde<sub>3</sub> (*imp.*), commend, 2411.  
 Comly, } *adj.* comely, fair, 469,  
 Comlych, } 539; used substantively, 674, 1755; used adverbially, 648, 1307, 1629, 1794.  
 Comlyly, courteously, 974, 1118, 1389.  
 Comloker, comelier, 869.  
 Comlokest, most comely, 52, 81, 767.  
 Compass, form, stature, 944.  
 Compast, 1196.  
 Company, 556, 1011.  
 Con, }  
 Conne, } can, 2455.  
 Con, } an auxiliary vb. (of the  
 Conne, } past tense), 230, 274, 362, 841, 993, 1206.  
 Conne<sub>3</sub>, knows, 1267, 1483.  
 Conable (=convenient), famous, or accomplished, 2450. O.Fr. *covinable*.  
 Concience, 1196.  
 Conquestes, 311.  
 Conueyed, 596.  
 Conysaunce, badge, cognisance, 2026.  
 \*Coprounes, capitals, 797.  
 Corbeles, raven's, 1355.  
 Corner, 1185.  
 Cors, body, 1297.  
 Cors, course, 116.  
 Corsedest, most cursed, 2196.  
 Corsour, 1583.  
 Cortays, } courteous, 276, 467,  
 Cortayse, } 539.  
 Cortaysy, } courtesy, 247, 263  
 Cortaysye, } 1300.  
 Cortaysly, courteously, 775, 903.  
 Cortyn, curtain, 854, 1185.  
 Cortyned, 1181.  
 Coruon, carved, 797.  
 Cosse, kiss, 1300.  
 Cosses, }  
 Cosse<sub>3</sub>, } kisses, 2351, 2360.  
 Cost, manner, business, 546.  
 \*Costes, } manners, qualities, vir-  
 Coste<sub>3</sub>, } tues, 944, 1272, 1483,  
 1489, 2360, 2495; labours, 750.  
 Icel. *kotr*, habits, character, conditions. Ger. *kunst*, art.  
 Coste<sub>3</sub>, coasts, 1696.  
 Cosyn, 372.  
 Cote, 152, 335.  
 Cothe, quoth, 776.  
 Coundue, to conduct, guide, 1972. O.Fr. *conduire*.  
 Coundutes, songs, 1655. O.Fr. *conduis*.  
 Counseyl, 557.  
 Countenaunce, custom, 100, 1490.  
 Couples, 1147.  
 Cource, 135.  
 Couth, } (=could), knew, 45,  
 Coutho, } 1125, 1139, 1389,  
 Cowtho, } 1486; known, 1490.  
 Couthly, familiarly, 937.  
 Couenaunt, 393.  
 Couertor, } cover or trapping of  
 Couertour, } a horse, 602; cano-  
 py of a bed, 1181.  
 Couertore<sub>3</sub>, canopies, 855.  
 Cowpled, 1139.  
 Cowters, pieces of plate for the elbows, 583. Fr. *coudière*, la partie qui couvre la *coude*.  
 Coynt, } curious, quaint, 877;  
 Koynt, } skilful, cunning, 1525.  
 Coyntly, }  
 Coyntlych, } cunningly, 578, 934,  
 Koyntly, } 2413.  
 Cozed = coughed, 307.  
 Crabbed, 502.  
 Crafty, skilfully made, 572.  
 Crakkande, resounding, loud, 1166.  
 Crakkyng, blast, blowing, 116.  
 Cresped, crisped, 188.  
 Crathayn, craven, coward, 1773.  
 "Beem thow cownt *crawdoun* recri-  
 aud." (G. Douglas, Vol. ii. p. 673.)

- Crest, top of a rock, 731.  
 Crouisse, fissure, cavity, 2183.  
 Criande, crying, 1088.  
 Croked, bent aside, 653.  
 Cropore, }  
 Cropure, } crupper, 168, 602.  
 Croys, cross, 643.  
 Crystenmas, Christmas, 985.  
 Cummen, come, 60, 62.  
  
 Dabate = debate, strife, 2041.  
 Dalt, dealt, fared, passed away  
 time, 452, 1664, 2449.  
 Dalten (*pret. pl.*), 1114.  
 Daly, to dally, 1253.  
 Dalyaunce, 1012.  
 Dar, dare, 287.  
 \*Dare, to manifest fear, tremble,  
 315, 2258.  
 Daunso, 1024.  
 Daunsyng, 47.  
 \*Dawed (= dowed), availed, pro-  
 fited, 1805.  
 Daylyeden, dallied, 1114.  
 Daynté, 121, 1250.  
 Debate, 68.  
 Debetande, debating, 2179.  
 \*Debonerte, good manners, polita-  
 ness.  
 \*Decc, }  
 Des, } dais or table of state, 61,  
 Desc, } 75, 222, 250.  
 Defence, caution, 1282.  
 Defende, forbidden, 1156.  
 Dele, to deal (a blow), 295, 560 ;  
 to give, bestow, 1085, 2192 ;  
 to partake, 1968.  
 Dele, the devil, 2188.  
 Delen (*pres. pl.*), deal, 1266.  
 Deles, deals, 397.  
 Delful, doleful, 560.  
 Deliuier, active, nimble, 2343.  
 Deliuierly, quickly, 2009.  
 Delyuer, 851.  
 Demay, dismay, 470.  
 \*Deme, to judge, deem, 246, 1322,  
 2183.  
 Demed, esteemed, judged, deter-  
 mined, 240, 1089, 1668.  
 Demen (*pres. pl.*), judge, think  
 fit, 1082, 1529.  
 Denaye, deny, refuse, 1497.  
 Denayed, refused, 1493.  
 Denez, Danish, 2223.  
 Depaynt, }  
 Depaynted, } deposited, 620, 645.  
 Departed, severed, divided, 1335.  
 Deprece, release, 1219.  
 Depreced, } vanquished, boro  
 Depressed, } down, 6, 1770.  
 Dere, deer, beasts of chase, 1151,  
 1322.  
 Dere, joyful, delightful, 92, 1012,  
 1026, 1047 ; worthy, 47 ; pre-  
 cious, costly, 75, 121, 193, 571.  
 Used substantively = worthy,  
 noble, honourable (one), 678,  
 928.  
 \*Dere, hurtful, injurious, 564.  
 Dered, injured, 1460.  
 Derely, joyfully, honourably, 817,  
 1031, 1253, 1327, 1559.  
 \*Derf, strong, stern, severe, active,  
 564, 1000, 1233, 1492.  
 \*Derfly, } quickly, suddenly,  
 Deruely, } firmly, 1183, 2334.  
 \*Derne, secret, privy, 1012, 1047.  
 Deruly, secretly, silently, 1188,  
 2334. Should we not read *de-  
 ruly*, i.e., quickly, smartly ?  
 Derrest, noblest, 445, 483.  
 \*Derue = derf, strong, great,  
 558.  
 Derworthly, honourably, 114.  
 Destines, 564.  
 Destyne, 996.  
 Deve, to confound, 1286. A.S.  
*deafian*. Sc. *deve*, to confound,  
 stupefy.  
 Deuise, 92.  
 Deuys, 617.  
 Dew, 519.  
 Deze, die, 996.  
 Diamantez, diamonds, 617.

- Digne, } worthy, 1316.  
 Dyngno, }  
 \*Dillo, dull, foolish, 1529.  
 Discouer, discover, 1862.  
 Discryo, describe, 81.  
 Diskouere, 418:  
 Dismay, 336.  
 Display, 955.  
 Displese, 2439.  
 Dispoyle, undress, 860.  
 Disservo, deserve, 452.  
 Disstrye3, destroys, 2375.  
 \*Dit, fastened, 1233.  
 \*Dizt, pronounce, make, 295 ;  
     prepared, dressed, placed, made  
     ready, 114, 678, 994, 1559,  
     1884, 1223, 1689.  
 Do, place, lay, 1492 ; " *dos her*  
*forth*" = goes out, 1308 ; *dos*  
*(imp.)*, do thou, 1533.  
 \*Doel, } sorrow, torment, 558.  
 Dole, }  
 Dok, tail, 193. O.N. *dockr.*  
 \*Dole, part, 719.  
 \*Dom, } judgment, sentence, 295,  
 Dome, } 1216, 1968.  
 Donkande, moistening, damp ;  
     from *donk*, *dank*, moist, wet.  
 Doser, back of a seat, 478.  
 \*Doted, became foolish, demented,  
     1151, 1956.  
 Dot3, does, 2211.  
 Double, }  
 Double, } 61, 483.  
 Doute, fear, 246, 442.  
 Douteles, 725.  
 \*Douth, } people, nobles, 61,  
 Douth, } 1365, 1415, 1956.  
 Dowello, dwell, 566.  
 Draueled, slumbered fitfully, 1750.  
     A.S. *dréfan*, to disturb, trouble.  
     "Of *dreftyn*g and dremys quhat dow  
     (avails) it to endite?"  
     (G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 447.)  
 Draz3, draws, 1031.  
 Drazt, drawbridge, 817.  
 Drechch, trouble, hurt (*not* delay,  
     as the word sometimes signifies),  
     1972. A.S. *drécan*, to trouble,  
     vex, oppress. See Glossary to  
     Hampole.  
 Dredles, void of dread, 2334.  
 \*Dreped, put to death, 725.  
 Dres, to prepare, go, 474.  
 Dressed, placed, set, 75, 2033 ;  
     went, rose, 1415, 2009.  
 Drosses, } prepares, rises, 417,  
 Dresse3, } 445, 566.  
 \*Dre3, fierce, bold, 1750 ; used  
     adverbially, 2263.  
 \*Drezly, vigorously, 1026.  
 Driuande, driving, advancing  
     quickly, 222.  
 Drof, drove, rushed, passed, 786,  
     1151, 1176.  
 Dronken (*pret. pl.*), drank, 1025,  
     1668.  
 Drope, 519.  
 Drouping, } uneasy, fitful slum-  
 Drowping, } ber, 1748, 1750.  
     We often meet in O. E. works  
     with the phrase "to *drowpe*  
     and dare" = to be troubled  
     and affrighted. O.N. *driitpr*,  
     troubled. See *Drove* in Glossary  
     to "Alliterative Poems."  
 Dro3, } drew, 1188, 1463.  
 Dro3en, }  
 Dro3t = drought, dryness, 523.  
 \*Drury, } amour, love, love-token,  
 Drwrye, } 1507, 1517, 1805,  
     2033, 2449.  
 \*Dry3e, endure, suffer, 202, 560.  
 \*Dry3e, stern, immovable, 335 ;  
     enduring, tough, 724, 1460.  
 \*Dry3lyn, the Lord, 724, 996, 1548.  
 \*Dubbed, ornamented, dressed,  
     clad, 75, 193, 571.  
 Dublet, 571.  
 \*Dulful, doleful, grievous, 1517.  
 \*Dunt, } blow, *dint*, 452, 1286.  
 Dunte, }  
 Dust, 523.  
 Dut, mirth (?), 1020.

- Dut, } doubted, feared, 222,  
 Dutte, } 784, 2257.  
 Duzty (=doughty), 724.  
 \*Dyn, noise, revelry, 47.  
 Dyneze (=dyngze?), strikes, 2105.  
 \*Dynt, blow, stroke, 315, 560,  
 2105.  
 Dyntez, } blows, 336, 202, 1460.  
 Dynttez, }  
 Dyzt. See *Dizt*.  
 Efte, afterwards, 641, 700, 788,  
 2388.  
 Eft-sonez, } forthwith, there-  
 Eft-sonez, } after, 1640, 2417.  
 \*Egge, edge, 212. Used for the  
 axe itself, 2392.  
 Eke, also, 90.  
 Elbowe, 184.  
 \*Elde, age, 844, 1520.  
 Ellez, if that, 295.  
 Em, } uncle, 356, 543. A.S. *eám*.  
 Eme, }  
 \*Enbanded, supported (?), 790.  
 Enbelyse, to embellish, 1034.  
 Enbrauded, } embroidered, adorn-  
 Enbrauded, } ed, 78, 166, 606,  
 Enbrauden, } 856.  
 Enclyne, 340.  
 Endelez, endless, 629.  
 Endite, put (to death), 1600.  
 Enfoubled, wrapt up, 959.  
 Enker, bright (applied to colour),  
 150, 2477. The same root  
 enters into O.E. and Sc. *enkerly*,  
 quickly, vigorously.  
 \*Ennourned, } adorned, 634,  
 Ennournd, } 2027.  
 Enquest, inquiry, 1056.  
 Entayled, interwoven, embroider-  
 ed, 612.  
 Enterludez, 472.  
 Entyse, acquire, 2436.  
 Er, ere, before, previously, 92,  
 197, 712.  
 Erber, the conduit leading to the  
 stomach; a hunting term, 1330.  
 \*Erl, } earth, 27, 140, 881.  
 Erle, }  
 \*Erdez, lands, 1808.  
 Erly, 567.  
 \*Ernd, } errand, 257, 559, 809.  
 Ernde, }  
 Ermyn, 881.  
 Etayn, giant, 140. A.S. *éóten*,  
 a giant, monster.  
 Etaynoz, giants, 723.  
 Elho, ask, 379, 2467.  
 Elho, easy, 676.  
 Etto, ate, 113.  
 Euenden = *evenend*, evenly (?),  
 perpendicularly (?), 1345.  
 Euensong, 932.  
 Euesed, entangled, clotted (?), 184.  
 Sir F. Madden suggests *covered*;  
 but (?) bordered, from A.S. *efese*,  
 rim, border.  
 Eue3, borders, *eaves*, 1178. A.S.  
*efese*, brim, bank.  
 Expoun (=expound), describe,  
 explain, 209, 1506.  
 Fade, hostile, 149. Isl. *fæd*=  
 feud, enmity. S. Saxon, *ifewind*.  
 O.E. *ivet*.  
 Fale, fallow (?), grassy (?), 728.  
 Falle, befall, happen, 483.  
 Falled, belonged, appertained, 2243.  
 Fallez, befalls, appertains, 1303,  
 1358, 2327.  
 Faltered, 430.  
 \*Fange, take, receive, 391.  
 \*Fannand, waving, flowing, 181.  
 Fantom, phantom, illusion, 240.  
 \*Farand, goodly, 101.  
 Fare, unusual display, entertain-  
 ment, 537; behaviour, conduct,  
 1116, 2386; course, path, way,  
 694, 1703, 1793; proceeding,  
 adventure, 2494; business, 409.  
 Faren, gone, 1231.  
 \*Fare3, goes, journeys, 699; (*imp.*)  
 go ye, 2149.  
 Faut, fault, 1551, 2435.

- Fautles, } faultless, 640, 1761.  
 Fautlez, }  
 Fawne, to carress, 1919.  
 Fawty, faulty, 2382, 2386.  
 \*Fax, } hair, 181.  
 Faxc, }  
 Fayly, to fail, 1067.  
 Faylez, fails, 278, 455.  
 Fayn, glad, joyful, 388, 840, 1067.  
 Fayntyse, deceit, cowardice, 2435.  
     O.Fr. *feintise*, *faintise*, from  
     *feindre*, *faindre*.  
 Fayryze, enchantment, magic, 240.  
     *"It was of fayry, as the people semed."*  
     (Chaucer's *Squieres Tale*.)  
 Faythely, certainly, 1636.  
 Feble, 354.  
 Feersly, 329.  
 Feez, 1622.  
 Felazhes, follows, 1702.  
 Felazschyp, fellowship, 652.  
 Felle, fold, embrace, 841, 890.  
     *Cf. feme* = foam.  
 \*Fele, } many, 122, 239, 428,  
 Felle, } 1566.  
 Felo-fold, manifold, 1545.  
 Felo-kyn, many kinds of, 890.  
 Feler, more, greater, 1391.  
 Felle, hill, moor, 723. O.N. *fiell*.  
 Felle, befell, 1588.  
 Felle, skin, hide, 943, 1359, 1944.  
 \*Felle, fierce, bold, furious, 291,  
     847, 874. Used substantively,  
     1585.  
 Fellely, } fiercely, cruelly, boldly,  
 Felly, } 2302.  
 Fellez, skins, 880, 1737.  
 Femed, foamed, 1572.  
 \*Ferde, fear, 2130, 2272.  
 Ferde, ferdon = proceeded, acted,  
     149, 703, 1282, 1433. See *Fare*.  
 Ferde, feared, afraid, 1295, 1588,  
     2382.  
 Fere, undaunted; literally, whole,  
     sound, 103. Dan. *for*. O.N. *fierr*.  
 \*Fere, a companion, 676, 695, 915,  
     2411; *in-fere* = together, in  
     company, 267.
- Fere3, companions, 594.  
 \*Ferk, to proceed, ride, 1072,  
     1973.  
 Ferked, ran, 2173.  
 \*Ferke3, } rides, rises, 173, 2013.  
 Ferkko3, }  
 \*Ferly, wonder, marvel, 716,  
     2414.  
 Ferly, } wondrous, wondrously,  
 Ferlyly, } 388, 741, 766, 1694,  
     2494.  
 Ferlycs, marvels, 23.  
 Fermysoun, a hunting term, ap-  
     plied to the time in which the  
     male deer were *closed*, or not  
     allowed to be killed, 1156.  
 Ferre, afar, 1093.  
 Fersly, brightly, 832.  
 Ferum, afar. See *On-ferum*.  
 Fest, secured, fastened, 2347.  
 Festned, fastened, 1783.  
 Fetel, behaved, acted, 1282.  
 \*Fetled, joined, 656.  
 Fetly, featly, 1758.  
 Fette, fetched, brought, 1084.  
 Fetures, 145.  
 Feye, dead, 1067. Sc. *fey*. Icel.  
     *feigr*, fated.  
     *"It is playnly your porpos to put you  
     to dethe,  
     With suche fyndes to fight till ye fay  
     worthe."*—(T. B. I. 598.)  
 Fezt, fight, 717.  
 Feztyng, fighting, 267.  
 \*Fildore, gold thread, 189.  
 Fire = fere (?) = fear, 1304.  
 Firre, } further, moreover, 378,  
 Fyrre, } 411, 1105, 2121.  
 First, early, youthful, 54.  
 Flat, ground, field, 507.  
 Flaz, } flew, fled, 459, 2274,  
 Flaze, } 2276.  
 Flet, } floor (originally applied  
 Flette, } to the *hall* itself. See  
     *Romance of Alexander*, ed.  
     Stevenson, I. 821), 294, 568,  
     832, 859, 1374, 1653, 1925.  
     A.S. *flett*.

- \*Flete, fletted, flew, 1566.  
 Flone, arrow, 1161. A.S. *flán*.  
 Flonez, arrows, 1566.  
 Flosche, flood, pool, marsh, 1430.  
 O. Sc. *flouss*. "Plascho or  
*flasche*, where reyne watyr  
 stondythe, torrens, lacuna."  
 (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Floten, removed, 714.  
 Flynt, 459.  
 Flyze, fly, 524.  
 Flyzes, flies, 166.  
 Fnast, to breathe hard, 1587.  
 A.S. *fnæst*, a puff, blast.  
 "Hwan grim him hauede faste bounden,  
 And sipen in an eld cloth wnden  
 A keuel of clutes, ful, unwraste,  
 Dat he ne mounthe speke no fnaste,  
 Hwero he wolde him bere or lede."  
 (Havelok, ed. Skeat, l. 548.)  
 Fnasted, breathed hard, 1702.  
 Foeh, fetch, 396.  
 Foehchez, fetches, 1961.  
 \*Fold, } earth, 23, 196, 396, 422.  
 Folde, }  
 Folden, folded, 959; plighted,  
 1783.  
 Foldez (*imp.*), grant thou, 359;  
 (*pres.*) accords, 499.  
 Fole, foal, 173, 459.  
 Fole, fool, 1545.  
 Foly, foolishly, 324.  
 Folzande = following, suitable,  
 145, 859.  
 Folzed, followed, 1895.  
 Folzes, follows, 1101.  
 \*Fonde, to try, endeavour, 291,  
 565, 986; might find, 1875.  
 Fondet, } attempted, proved,  
 Founded, } 1549, 2125, 2130.  
 \*Fonge, to take, receive, 816,  
 1556, 1622; (*pret.*) 646, 1315,  
 1363.  
 Fonge, }  
 Fonged, } (*p.p.*) taken, 919, 1315.  
 Fongen, took, 1265.  
 Foo = Northumbrian *fa*, bad, vile,  
 hence rugged, rough, 1430,  
 2326. A.S. *fáh*, hostile. Sir F.  
 Madden suggests *large, largely*.  
 In the *Cursor Mundi*, vol. 48,  
*fa* is applied to clothing.  
 For, because, 258; before (?), 965,  
 1822.  
 For-be = for-by, surpassing, 652.  
 Fordez, fords, 699.  
 Forfaren, destroyed, 1895.  
 \*Forferde, destroyed, killed, 1617.  
 Forlancyng, cutting off, 1334.  
 Forlondez, 699.  
 \*Forne, beginning, 499; foremost,  
 2373.  
 Forne, formerly (?), 2422.  
 For-olde, became very old, 1440.  
 Forsake, to deny, 475.  
 Forsness, vigour, strength, 646.  
 Forsoke, denied, 1826.  
 \*Forst, frost, 1694.  
 \*Forth, }  
 Forthe, } passage, ford, stream,  
 Forz, } 1585, 1617, 2173.  
 \*For-thi, } therefore, 27, 240, 283,  
 For-thy, } 455.  
 \*Forward, } covenant, 1105,  
 Forwarde, } 1395, 1636.  
 Forwardz (*pl.*), covenants, 378,  
 409, 1405.  
 For-wondred, astonished, 1660.  
 Forzate, forgot, 1472.  
 For-zelde, requita, 839, 1279,  
 1535. See *3elte*.  
 Fotez, feet, 574.  
 Fotte, fetch, 451.  
 Founded, came, 267.  
 \*Foundez, goes, 1585, 2229.  
 Fourchez, a hunting term, applied  
 to the *forks* or *haunches* of the  
 deer, 1357.  
 "And after the ragge-boon kytteþ  
 euyn also,  
 The *forchis* and the sydes euyn by-  
 twene,  
 And loke that your knyucs ay whettyd  
 beno;  
 Thenne turne vp the *forchis*, and froþe  
 theym wyth blood,  
 For to saue grece; so doo men of good."  
 (Boke of St. Alban's, 1496.)



Foyned, turned aside, 428.

\*Foyssoun, plenty, 122.

\*Fraist, } to ask, seek, 409 ; (1st  
Frayste, } *pers. sing.*) 279.

Frayst, } asked, 324, 391, 1395 ;

Fraysted, } tried, proved, 1679.

Fraystet, asked, 455 ; tries, 503.

Fraunchis, } frankness, liberal-

Fraunchyso, } ity, 652, 1264.

\*Frayn, to seek, 489.

Frayned, asked, 359, 703, 1046.

\*Fro, noble, 101, 847, 1156,  
1885, 1961. Used substan-  
tively, 1545, 1549, 1783.

\*Freke, man, warrior, 149, 196,  
241, 651.

Frekes, } men, 703, 840, 1172.

Freke3, } man's, 537.

Frely, noble, 816, 894.

Fremedly, as a stranger, 714. A.S.  
*fremed*, foreign, alien, strange.

Frenge3, fringes, 598.

Frenkysch, French (?), frank (?),  
jocular (?), 1116. Does not  
*frenkysch fare* = extraordinary  
conduct ?

"In faith, Noe, I had as lief thou had  
sleped, for all thy *frankish fare*,  
For I will not doe after thy red."  
(Chester Mysteries.)

Fres, froze, 728.

Fresche (meat), 122.

Freschly, quickly, 1294.

\*Frithe, } an enclosed wood, 1430,

Frythe, } 1973, 2151.

Frythe3, woods, 695.

\*Fro, from (the time that), 8, 62 ;  
from, 1336.

Frote, rub, 1919.

Frounses, wrinkles, contracts, 2306.

Frount, forehead, 959.

\*Fulsun (= fulsen), to help, aid,  
99. A.S. *fulstan*, to help.

Funde, } found, 396, 640.

Funden, }

Furred, 1737.

Fust, fist, hand, 391.

Fute, } (= fent) track of a fox or  
Fuyt, } beast of chase by the  
odour, 1425. "*Fewte*, vesti-  
gium." (Prompt. Parv.)

Fych, fix, 396.

Fyched, fixed, 658.

Fyked, shrank, was troubled, 2274.

? Is this the root of *fickle*, A.S.  
*ficol*, deceitful, originally *waver-*  
*ing*.

Fyled, ground, 2225.

\*Fyloloz, round towers, 796.

Fylle, fulfil, 1405, 1934.

Fylor, grindstone (?), 2225.

\*Fylter, contend, join in contest,  
986.

Fynde = fyned = ended (?), 660.

Fyne, perfect, unconditional, 1239.

Fynisment, end, finish, 499.

Fynly, wholly (?), 1391.

Fyrre, moreover, 2121.

Fyske3, runs, 1704. A.S. *fýsian*,  
*fýsan*, to hasten, rush.

Fy3ed, fair (?), 796. A.S.  
*fægr*, fair. Does *fyzed* = united,  
extended, from A.S. *gefeg*,  
union ? *fëgan*, to join, fit.

\*Gamo, } sport, game, 365.

Gamon, }

Gannes, } games, sports, 1319.

Ganne3, }

\*Gart, caused, 2460.

Gargulun, part of the inwards of  
a deer, apparently included in  
the *numbles*, 1335, 1340.

Garysoun (= warisoun), treasure,

reward, 1225, 1807, 1837. Fr.

*garison*.

Garyte3, watch towers, 791.

Gast = aghast, afraid, 325.

Gate, way, road, path, 696, 778,  
930.

Gates, roads, ways, 709.

Gaudi = gaude (?) = ornament (?),  
167.

Gay, } an epithet used substan-

Gaye, } tively, and applied to

- both sexes, 970, 1215, 1822, 2035.
- Gayly, 598.
- \*Gayn, to befit, 584.
- Gayn, serviceable, 178; fit, proper, 1241.
- Gayn, promptly, quickly, 1621.
- Gaynest, nearest, speediest, 1973.
- Gaynly, fitly, promptly, 476, 1297.
- Gederes, gathers, 421, 777.
- Gef, gave, 370, 668, 2349.
- Gentyle, pleasant, 1022.
- \*Gere, armour, 569, 584.
- Gered, arrayed, dressed, 86, 179, 957, 2227; disposed, 791; made, fashioned, 1832.
- Gere3, apparel, 1470.
- \*Gere3, *vb.* arrays, 1872.
- Geserne, } axe, 288, 326, 375,  
Gisarne, } 2265. O.Fr. *gisarme*.
- Get, booty, gain, 1638.
- Geten, got, 1171, 1625.
- Gif, to give, 288, 365.
- Glade, to gladden, 989.
- Gladloker, gladlier, 1064.
- \*Glam, talk, conversation, clamour, 1426, 1652.
- \*Glaumande, noisy, yelping, 1426.
- Glaumande, noisy, riotous, 46.  
See *Glam*.
- Gle, 46.
- Glede, burning coal, ember, 1609.  
A.S. *gléd*.
- Gleme, 598.
- Glemored, glimmered, gleamed, 172.
- \*Glent, glance, 1290.
- \*Glent, glanced, looked, 82, 476; shone, 172, 569, 604; brightened, started up, 1652; shrank, 2290.
- Glod = glided, came, 661.
- Glode = clod (?), clump, hillock, tuft (?), 2266.
- Glodes, pl. of *Glode*, 2181.
- Glone3, 583.
- \*Glyfte, looked, 2265.
- "Sir Gawayne *glyftes* on the gome with a glade willc."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 211.)
- \*Glyzt, looked, 842, 970.
- Goande, walking, 2214.
- Godly, } goodly, courteously,  
Goudly, } 273, 584, 1933.  
Godlych, }
- Gog, a corruption of God, 390.
- \*Gomen, game, sport, 273, 661, 1014, 1376.
- Gomenly, playfully, 1079.
- \*Gomnes, } games, 495, 683,  
Gomne3, } 1894.
- \*Gopnyng = glopnyng = affright.
- \*Gorde, *p. p.* gird, 1851.
- Gorde3, strikes, spurs, 2062.
- Gorgor = gorgot, wrapper or covering for the throat, 957.
- Gost, spirit, life, 2250.
- Gostlych, ghostly, 2461.
- Got3, goes, 375, 1293; (*imp.*) 2119.
- Goule3, } gules, 619, 663. O.Fr.  
Gowle3, } *gule*.
- Gracios, gracious, fair, beautiful, 216.
- Grant-merci, } gramercy, thanks,  
Graunt-mercy, } 838, 1037, 1392.
- Grattest, greatest, 207, 1441.
- Gray, *adj.* 82.
- Grayes, becomes gray, 527.
- Grayn, 211.
- \*Grayth, } ready, prepared,  
Graythe, } prompt, 448, 597, 2047.
- Graythod, arrayed, dressed, prepared, 74, 109, 666, 876, 2259.
- Graythely, readily, speedily, 417, 876, 1006, 1335; willingly, 1470; steadfastly, firmly, 2292.
- \*Graythe3, makes ready, goes, 2014
- Grece, 425.
- \*Grem, } anger, 312, 2370; mis-  
Greme, } chief, 2251; dis-  
pleasing, 1507.
- Grenne = grin, make game, 464;  
A.S. *grennian*.

- Gres, 1326.  
 Gres, } grass, 235, 2181.  
 Grosso, }  
 Gret, greeted, accosted, 842, 1933.  
 Greto = great (ones), 2490.  
 Greto, cry, weep, 2157. A.S. *grætan*.  
 Greue, grove, copse, 1355, 1707, 1898, 1974.  
 Greues, } groves, 207, 508.  
 Greuez, }  
 Groucz, greaves, leg-armour, 575.  
 Gromo (=groom), man, knight, 1006.  
 Gronyod, grunted as a wild boar. A.S. *granium*, to groan.  
 \*Gruchyng, displeasing, misliking, 2126.  
 \*Grwo = gre, will, 2251.  
 Gryed, trembled, was troubled, agitated, 2370. O.H.G. *grēn*, to feel horror. A.S. *grýre*, horror, terror.  
 \*Grymme, sharp, 413; cruel, 2260.  
 \*Gryndel, angry, wroth, fierce, 2338.  
 Gryndel-layk, anger, fierceness, 312.  
 Gryndelly, wrathfully, 2299.  
 Gryndelston, grindstone, 2202.  
 Gryped, grasped, 421, 1335.  
 Gurd, girl, 588.  
 Gylt, gilded, 569.  
 \*Gyng, assembly, 224.  
 \*Gyndez, strikes, spurs, 2160.
- Halden, held, 124; obliged, bound, 1040, 1828; esteemed, 1297.  
 Haldes, } holds, 53, 627; jour-  
 Haldex, } neys, 698.  
 \*Haled, rushed, 458; rose, 788; pulled, hauled, 1338; shot, discharged, 1455; trimmed, 157; gone, 1049.  
 Hales, drives, rushes, 136.  
 Half, behalf, 2149.  
 Halidayez, festivals, 1049.  
 Halmc, handle, 218, 330, 2224.  
 Halowyng, 1602.  
 \*Hals, } neck, 621, 1353, 1639.  
 Halse, }  
 Halt, held, 2079.  
 Halue, behalf, 326, 692, 2119; side, 742, 1552; sides, 2070, 2165.  
 Halydam, reliques of the saints (?), or the sacrament (?), 2123.  
 \*Halzes, saints, 2122.  
 Hamlouncz, crosses, winds, a hunting term, used of the wiles of the fox, 1708.  
 Han (*pl.*), have, 23, 1089, 2093.  
 Hanselle, specimen, first occurrence, 491. O.N. *handsel*, stipendium manufactu.  
 \*Hap, fortune, 48; "*hap upon heze*" = good fortune everywhere. Sir F. Madden thinks that it is somewhat equivalent to *haphazard*.  
 Hapnest, most fortunate, 56.  
 \*Happe, cover, enclose, 1224.  
 Happed, fastened, 655; wrapped, 864.  
 Hardi, } 59, 371.  
 Hardy, }  
 Harled, drawn, trailed, 744. See *Haled*.  
 Harnays, 590.  
 Harnayst, 592.  
 Hasel, 744.  
 Haspe, chain, fastening, 1233.  
 \*Haspod, clasped, closed, 281, 590, 831. T. B. I. 367.

- \*Hlaspe3, clasps, 1388.  
 Hlaslette3, part of the inwards of a wild boar, 1612. In modern writers it is spelled *harslets*, *haslets*.  
 \*Hlat, } am named, 253, 381,  
 Hatte, } 2445; is called, 10.  
 \*Hathel, an adjective used substantively to denote a noble person, knight, or warrior, 221, 234, 256, 655, 844; applied to God, 2056; to an attendant, 2065.  
 Hatholes, } nobles, men, etc., 829,  
 Hathole3, } 895, 949, 1138, 1602.  
 Hattes, art named, 379, 401.  
 Hauborgh, } hauberk, cuirass,  
 Hawborgh, } 203, 268.  
 Hamches, 2032.  
 Hawtesse, nobility, power, 2454.  
 Hay! exclamation or cry of the hunters, 1158, 1445.  
 \*Haylee, embrace, salute, 2493.  
 \*Haylsed, saluted, 223, 810, 829.  
 Haylses, salutes, 972.  
 \*Hazer, more noble, fitter, 352.  
 Hazer = precious (?), 1738.  
 Haz-thorne, hawthorn, 744.  
 Hedlez, headless, 438.  
 \*Hef, heaved, hove, raised, 826, 1587; was elated, 120.  
 Heggez, hedges, 1708.  
 \*Heldande, bowing, inclining, 972, 1104.  
 Helden, to ride, follow, 1692; went, rode, 1922.  
 Helder, more, in a greater degree; "*newer-the-holder*," 376, 430.  
 A word still preserved in Lancashire and the North. O.N. *heldür*.  
 Heldet, set, went down, 1321; moved, went back, 2331.  
 Helme, 203, 268.  
 Hem, them, 862.  
 Hemo = homme (?) = hem (?), skirt (?), 157. Sir F. Madden suggests *close*, *tight*.  
 Hemely, secretly, closely, 1882. Dan. *hemmelig*.  
 \*Hende, fair, courteous, 108, 405, 467, 647, 896, 1104, 1731; used substantively, 827, 946, 1252, 1813, 2330.  
 \*Hendelayk, courtesy, 1228.  
 Hendest, fairest, 26.  
 Hendly, } fairly, courteously,  
 Hendely, } well, 773, 829, 895, 1228.  
 Heng, } hang, 476, 478, 732,  
 Hengo, } 1345.  
 Henges, hangs, 182.  
 Henuc, hence, 1078. A.S. *henan*.  
 \*Hent, take, receive, 827; (*pret.*) took, 864, 983, 2277, 2317; (*p.p.*) 2323, 2484.  
 Hontes, takes, 605.  
 Her, } their, 54, 120, 428.  
 Here, }  
 Herande, hearing, 450.  
 Herber, lodging, 755, 812. A.S. *hereberga*.  
 Herber, to lodge, 805.  
 Herbered, lodged, 2481.  
 \*Here, host, army, assembly, 59, 2271.  
 Here, hair, 180, 436; bristles, 1587.  
 \*Here, to praise, 1634.  
 Hered-men, courtiers, nobles, 302. A.S. *hired*, a royal household, a court, assembly.  
 Herle, twist, fillet, 190.  
 Herre, higher, 333. T. B. I. 1102.  
 Hersum, attentive, and hence devout, 932. A.S. *hyrsum*, obedient.  
 HERNest, 521.  
 Hest, order, bidding, 1039, 1090, 1092.  
 \*Hete, to promise, 2121.  
 \*Heterly, } violently, strongly,  
 Hetterly, } 1152, 1446, 1462, 1587, 2311; quickly, suddenly, 2291, 2317.  
 Hetes, promises, 1525.

- \*Hethon, hence, 1794, 1879.  
 \*Hette, promised, 450.  
 Hettez, promisedest, 448.  
 Heno, } heavy, 289, 496.  
 Heny, }  
 \*Heuen, raise, 1346.  
 Heuened, raised, 349.  
 Heuen-ryche, heaven, 2423.  
 Howen, forged, 211.  
 Howes, colours, 1761.  
 Hez, } high, 48, 222, 593; noble,  
 Hezo, } 812, 831; important,  
 1051; used adverbially, 1417.  
 Hezly, devoutly, 755, 773; highly,  
 greatly, 949; quickly, 983.  
 Hezt, height, 788.  
 Hider, hither, 264.  
 Hized, hastened, 826, 1152. See  
 Hyz.  
 Hit, it, joined to a plural noun,  
 280, 1251.  
 Hize, } noble, 120; loud, 307, 468,  
 Hyzo, } 1165, 1602; tall, 1154;  
 used substantively for heights,  
 high grounds, 1152, 1169, 2004.  
 Hizlich, noble, admirable, 183.  
 Hiztly, fitly, 1612. A.S. *hytlice*,  
 gladly, diligently.  
 Ho, she, 934, 948, 1001.  
 Hod, } hood, 155, 2297.  
 Hode, }  
 Hogo, huge, 208, 743.  
 Hol, } whole, entire, 1338, 1406,  
 Hole, } 1613, 2296.  
 Holle, }  
 \*Holde, castle, mansion, 771.  
 Holde, faithfully, 2129. A.S.  
*held*. Germ. *hold*.  
 Holdely, faithfully, carefully,  
 1876, 2016.  
 Holly, wholly, 1049, 1257.  
 Holsumly, comfortably, 1731.  
 \*Holt, } forest, 742, 1677, 1697.  
 Holte, }  
 Holtes, forests, 1320.  
 Holyn bough, holly-bough, 206.  
 Holf, hollow, 2182.  
 Hom, them, 99, 819, 979, 984.
- Homered, hammered, struck, 2311.  
 Homes, abodes, dwellings, 12.  
 Honde-selle, gift, 66. See *Hanselle*.  
 Hounde, handle, use, 289.  
 Hone, delay, 1285.  
 Hoo, stop, 2330.  
 Hope, think, trust, 140, 352, 395,  
 2301.  
 Hor, their, 130, 1014, 1127, 1139.  
 Hore, hoary, 743.  
 Hose, 157.  
 Hostel, dwelling, inn, 805. O.Fr.  
*hostel*.  
 \*Houed, tarred, 785, 2168.  
 Houes, hoofs, 459.  
 Hozes, houghs, 1357. A.S. *hoh*.  
 Hult, hilt, 1594.  
 Hunt, hunter, huntsman, 1422,  
 1701.  
 Huntos, hunters, 1147, 1604,  
 1910.  
 Hwo, hue, colour, complexion,  
 147, 234.  
 Hwen, how, cut, 1346.  
 Hwes, } hues, 707, 867, 1738.  
 Hwez, }  
 Hyghe! } a shout or exclamation  
 Hyzo! } of the hunters, 1445.  
 Hyz, sb. high, 302.  
 Hyz, vb. hasten, 299, 2121.  
 Hyz, sb. haste, 245.  
 Hyzo, noble, etc. See *Hize*.  
 Hyzen, hasten, 1910.  
 Hyzes, } hastens, 521, 1351, 1462.  
 Hyzez, }  
 \*Hyzt, promised, 1966, 2218.  
 Hyzt, height, stature, 332.
- Iche, each, 126, 1811.  
 Ie, 7, 698.  
 Ilk, } same, 24, 1062, 1256,  
 Ilke, } 1385.  
 \*Ilyche, alike, 44.  
 Innogh,  
 Innoghe, } enough, 77, 219, 404,  
 Inoz, } 514, 1401, 1918.  
 Inoze, }  
 Innowe, }

- Inwyth, within, 1055.  
 \*Irked, were fatigued, tired, 1573.  
 \*I-wis, } truly, certainly, 252,  
 I-wyis, } 264, 1035, 1065,  
 I-wyisse, } 1226, 1230, 1276,  
 1487.  
 \*Iapez, jokes, jests, 542, 1957.  
 Ientye, gentle, of noble birth or  
 breeding, 542.  
 Ioly, 86.  
 Iolyly, gaily, 42.  
 Ioparde, 97.  
 Ioyfnes, youth, 86.  
 Insted, 42.  
 Iustyng, 97.  
 \*Kachande, catching, reining up,  
 1581.  
 Kanel, collar, neck, 2298.  
 Kauchacioun, strife, 2275. See  
*Cauchounz*.  
 Kay, left, 422. O.Dan. *kay, kei*.  
 \*Kayre, to journey, depart, 1048,  
 1670.  
 Kayred, turned, returned, 43.  
 \*Kazt, } took, received, 643,  
 Kazton, } 1118.  
 \*Kende = kenned, taught, 1489.  
 Kene, bold, brave, 321 ; active,  
 482.  
 Kenel, 1140.  
 Kenet, hound, 1701.  
 Kenly, quickly, 1048.  
 Kenne = bikenne = commend,  
 2067.  
 \*Kennes, teaches, 1484.  
 Kepe, care, heed, 546.  
 Kepe, to heed, or meet in a hostile  
 way, 307 ; take heed, 372.  
 Kerchofes, kerchiefs, covering for  
 the head, 954.  
 Kerre, rock, 1431. A.S. *carr*.  
 \*Kest, chance, blow (!), 2298 ;  
 twist, knot, 2376 ; stratagem,  
 2413.  
 Kest, raised, 64 ; cast, 228, 1192,  
 1355 ; thought, formed a plan,  
 1855 ; set, appointed, 2242.  
 Kesten, cast, 1649.  
 \*Keuer, to arrive, accomplish, 750,  
 804 ; gain, 1221, 1254 ; recover,  
 2298.  
 Keuered, recovered, 1755.  
 Keuere3, obtains, brings, 1539 ;  
 descends, 2221.  
 Knaged, nailed, riveted, 577. Sw.  
*nagga*, to prick.  
 Knape, a man, 2136. A.S. *enapa*.  
 Knarre, rock, cliff, 1434. Dan.  
*knort*, a *knur*, knob. O.Dutch  
*knorre* (tuber).  
 Knarre3 = rocks, 721, 2166.  
 Knawen, know, 133.  
 Knitten, joined, 1331.  
 Knokled, with craggy projections,  
 rugged, 2166. Du. *knokke*, a  
 knot in a tree. Ger. *knochel*, a  
*knuckle*, knot.  
 Knorned, rugged, 2166. Sw.  
*knorta*, to twist, curl.  
 Knot, a hunting term, borrowed  
 from and used as the French  
*nœud*, 1334.  
 Knot, crag, 1431, 1434.  
 Knotez, knobs, rivets, 577.  
 Knotte, 188, 194.  
 Knyt, made, 1642.  
 \*Koyntyse, cunning, 2447.  
 Kowarde, 2131.  
 \*Kyd, } known, renowned, 51,  
 Kydde, } 263, 1520 ; directed,  
 755 ; shewed, manifested, 2340.  
 Kyn, kind, 890.  
 Kynnes, kinds, 1886.  
 Kynde, lineage, race, 5 ; nature,  
 disposition, reason, 321, 1348.  
 Kynde, suitable, 473.  
 Kyndely, suitably, 135.  
 Kyrf, cut, blow, 372. A.S. *cyrf*.  
 Kyrk, church, 2196.  
 \*Kyrtel, tunic, gown, 1831.  
 \*Kyth, } country, land, territory,  
 Kythe, } kingdom, 460, 2120.  
 \*Lach, to take, receive, accept,  
 234, 292, 1502, 1676.

- Lachen (*pl.*), take, 1027, 1131.  
 Laches, } takes, receives, 595,  
 Lachez, } 936, 1029.  
 Lachehez, }  
 Lachet, clasp, tie, 591.  
 Lail, led, 947.  
 Ladé, lady, 1810.  
 Laft (= left), granted, delivered,  
 369.  
 Lag = lach = law = low (?), 1729.  
 Laght. See *Lazt*.  
 \*Lance, } ride forth (?), 1175;  
 Launce, } tell, 2124.  
 Lanced, rode, 1561; uttered,  
 threw out, 1766, 1212.  
 Lancen, fall quickly, drop off,  
 526.  
 Langaberde, Lombards, 12.  
 Lante, lent, gave, 2250.  
 \*Lappe, lappet, hem, 936.  
 Lapped, wrapped, folded, 217, 575.  
 \*Lappez, embraces, 973.  
 Lappez, flaps, 1350.  
 Larges, } liberality, 2381; large-  
 Largesse, } ness, 1627.  
 Lasse, less, 87.  
 Lassen, to lessen, 1800.  
 \*Lathe, injury, harm, 2507.  
 \*Lathed, invited, 2403. Sir F.  
 Madden says it is "perhaps a  
 form of *lazed*, laughed."  
 Launced. See *Lanced*.  
 \*Launde, clear level space in a  
 wood, plain, lawn, 765, 2146,  
 2154, 2174, 2333.  
 Lausen, to loose, 1784.  
 \*Lawe, mount, hill, 765, 2171,  
 2175.  
 Lawe, manner (?), 790.  
 Lawsez, looses, 2376.  
 \*Layk, sport, game, 1023, 1125,  
 1513.  
 Layke, to sport, play, 1111.  
 Layked, sported, played, 1554,  
 1560.  
 Layke3, *sb.* sports, 262.  
 Layke3, *vb.* plays, sports, 1178.  
 Laykyng, sport, playing, 472.  
 \*Layne, to conceal, keep secret,  
 1863, 2124, 2128; (*imp.*) 1786.  
 Layt, lightning, 199.  
 \*Layt, to look, seek, 411, 419.  
 Laytes, socks, 355.  
 Lazande, laughing, 988, 1068, 1212.  
 Laze, } laugh, 472, 464, 2514.  
 Lazen, }  
 Lazed, laughed, 69, 909, 1079.  
 Lazes, } laughs, 316, 1479.  
 Laze3, }  
 Lazt, took, caught, received, 328,  
 433, 667, 1830, 2449; taken,  
 received, 156, 971, 2507;  
 caught, 433.  
 Lazter, laugh, laughter, 1217.  
 Lazying, laughing, 1954.  
 Le, } *lea*, land, plain, 849, 1893.  
 Lee, }  
 Ledande, leading, 1894.  
 \*Lede, man, person, 98, 540, 1063,  
 1195, 2095; people, folk, 258;  
 land, territory, 833, 1113.  
 Lede3, men, 38, 126, 679, 1231.  
 \*Lef, dear, agreeable, 909, 1111,  
 1924.  
 Legge, liege, 4.  
 Leko, fastened, encircled, 1830.  
 O.Sw. *lycka*.  
 Le1, } loyal, faithful, 35, 1513,  
 Lele, } 1516.  
 Lelely, loyally, faithfully, 449,  
 1863, 2124.  
 \*Lemand, } gleaming, shining,  
 Lemande, } 485, 1119.  
 Lemed, shone, gleamed, 591,  
 1137, 2010.  
 Lemman, mistress, 1781. A.S.  
*leof-mæn*.  
 \*Lende, to dwell, tarry, continue,  
 1100, 1499.  
 \*Leng, } to dwell, carry, remain,  
 Lenge, } 411, 254, 1068.  
 Lenge, long, 88.  
 Lengeal, dwelt, tarried, 1194,  
 1299, 1683.  
 Lenges, } dwells, tarries, 536, 693.  
 Lenge3, }

- \*Lent, remained, sate, was stationed, 1002, 2440; occupied, 1319. See *Lente*.  
 Lenth, length, 1231.  
 Lentoun, Lent, 502.  
 \*Lere, countenance, 318, 418.  
 \*Lere, loss, 1109; "*lere other better*" = "loss or gain." Sir F. Madden suggests "to teach" as the rendering of *lere*.  
 \*Lese, to lose, 2142.  
 Lested, lasted, 805.  
 Let, caused, 1084; "*let not*," was not able, 1733.  
 Lete, to look, 1206; appeared, 1281; feigned, acted, 1190, 1201, 2257. A.S. *læten*, to pretend.  
 \*Lethe, to depress, moderate, 2438.  
 Lether, skin, 1360.  
 Lette, hindrance, 2142.  
 Lette, to stop, tarry, 2303.  
 Lotted, hindered, 1672.  
 Lettez (be), leave off, 1840.  
 Lettrure, science, 1513.  
 \*Londe, } man, knight, 133, 232,  
 Lande, } 419, 675, 851, 908,  
 1109; territory, land, 1124.  
 Leudes, man's, 2449.  
 Leudez, men, 849, 1023, 1413.  
 See *Lede*.  
 Leudlez, companionless, 693.  
 Leue, live, 1035.  
 Leue, believe, 2421, 1784, 2128.  
 \*Leue, dear, beloved, 1133, 2054.  
 Louer, rather, liefer, 1251; dearer, 1782.  
 Leuest, dearest, most precious, 49, 1802.  
 \*Lewd, } ignorant, unlearned,  
 Lewed, } 1528.  
 Lewte, loyalty, faith, 2366, 2381.  
 Læz, lay, 2006.  
 Læzlen, look, 1410. See *Læz*.  
 Lilled, living, livelihood, 133.  
 Lizzlez, }  
 Lyzlez, } alights, 1906, 2176.
- Like, please, 87.  
 List, pleasure (?), 1719.  
 \*Lithernez, fierceness, 1627.  
 \*Lodo, guidance, 969; conduct, behaviour, 1284.  
 Lodly = loudly (?), 1634.  
 \*Lodly, uncourteously, 1772.  
 Lofden (*pret. pl.*), loved, 21.  
 Loft, }  
 Lofte, } chamber, 1096, 1676.  
 Loke, preserve, 2239.  
 Loken, secured, fastened, enclosed, 35, 765, 2487.  
 Lokkez, looks, 419.  
 \*Lome, tool, axe, 2309.  
 Longed, belonged, appertained, 1524, 2515.  
 Longez, belongs, 2381.  
 Longynge, regret, trouble, 540.  
 Lopen, leapt, 1413.  
 Lore, learning, skill, 665.  
 Lortschyp, lordship, 849.  
 Los, } renown, famed, 258, 1528.  
 Lose, } Fr. *los*.  
 \*Lote, sound, word, and hence noise, mirth, gest, 119, 1623, 1917, 2211.  
 \*Lote, feature, aspect, gesture, 639.  
 \*Lotez, words, 988, 1086, 1116, 1399, 1954. Sir F. Madden thinks that *lote* is connected with French *losterie*, badinage.  
 Lothe, unwillingness, 127; loath, unwilling, 1578.  
 Louked, fastened, looped, 217.  
 Loukes, }  
 Lowkez, } locks, 628, 2007.  
 Loupe, loop-hole in a castle, 792.  
 \*Lout, } to bow down, bend to,  
 Loute, } 248.  
 Loutes, } descends, 833, 933;  
 Loutez, } stoops, bends, 1306, 1504.  
 Louue, for *lonie* (?), or loune (= *lorne*), praise, 1256.  
 Louelych, lovingly, 1410.  
 Louelokor, lovelier; used substantively = the fairer one, 973.



- Louelokest, 52.  
 Louied, loved, 87, 702.  
 Louy, love, 1795.  
 Louyes, } loves, 2099, 2468.  
 Louies, }  
 \*Lowande, shining, 26; conspicuous, 679, 868. Cf. O.E. *low*, a flame, light.  
 Lowe, quiet, secret, 1399.  
 Lo3, } low, 302, 1040, 1170.  
 Lo3o, }  
 Lo3o, laughed, 2389.  
 Lo3ly, lowly, humbly, 851, 1960.  
 Lude. See *Lede* and *Leude*.  
 Luf, love, pleasure, 1086, 1284, 1524.  
 Luf-lazyng=luf-laughing=amorous play, 1777.  
 Lufly, } *adj.* lovely, fair, comely,  
 Luflych, } agreeable, amiable,  
 38, 575, 792, 868, 981, 1469,  
 1480, 1657, 1757; *adv.* court-  
 eously, lovingly, becomingly,  
 254, 595, 1206, 1306, 1583.  
 Luflyly, courteously, lovingly,  
 369, 2176, 2514.  
 Lufsome, } lovely, 1814.  
 Lufsum, }  
 Luf-talkyng, 927.  
 Lur, loss, misfortune, 355, 1284,  
 1682.  
 Lurkkes, 1180. T. B. I. 1001.  
 \*Lut, } *pret.* of *loute*, stooped,  
 Lutte, } bowed down, 418,  
 2236, 2255. T. B. I. 6235.  
 \*Lyfte, sky, heaven, 1256.  
 Lyfte, left, 698, 947.  
 \*Lygo3, lies, 1179.  
 \*Lyk, } please, 390; pleased,  
 Lyke, } 1281.  
 Lykker-wys, more pleasing, de-  
 lightful, 968.  
 \*Lymp, to happen, befall, 1109.  
 Lymped, befall, 907.  
 Lyn, } *adj.* linen, 608.  
 Lyne, }  
 Lynde, wood, tree, 256, 2176.  
 Lynde-wodes, 1178.  
 Lyndes (= lendes), loins, 139.  
 A.S. *lendenu*, loins.  
 Lyno, linen; whence for female  
 apparel in general, 1814.  
 Lyre, complexion, countenance,  
 943, 2228; skin, 2080.  
 Lyst, desired, willed, 941, 1784,  
 2049.  
 Lyste, pleases, 2133.  
 Lystily, } quickly, promptly,  
 Lystily, } 1190, 1334.  
 \*Lyte, few, 701, 1776.  
 \*Lythen, to listen, 1719.  
 Ly3e, to lie, recline, 1096, 1994.  
 Ly3t, alighted, 1924.  
 Ly3t, light, not heavy, 608.  
 Ly3t, to descend, alight, fall, 423,  
 1175, 1373, 2220.  
 Ly3tez, alights. See *Liztez*.  
 Ly3ten (*pl.*), alight, 526.  
 Ly3tly, easily, 423, 1299.  
 Mach=match, to encounter, meet  
 in combat, 282.  
 \*Mace=mas=makes, 1885.  
 \*Madde, rage with love, 2414.  
 Ma fay! ma foi! 1495.  
 Mas, }  
 Mase, } makes, 106.  
 Males, }  
 Male3, } bags, trunks, 1129, 1809.  
 Malt, dissolved, melted, 2080.  
 Maner, 90.  
 Manere3, 924.  
 Manerly, 1656.  
 Mansed=manased, menaced, 2345.  
 \*Marro, to destroy, 2262.  
 \*Mat, } overcome, discouraged,  
 Mato, } wearied, 336, 1568.  
 Matyne3, } morning prayers,  
 Matynnes, } 756, 2188.  
 \*Maw-gref, in spite of, 1565.  
 \*May, maiden, 1795.  
 \*Mayn, great, powerful, strong,  
 94, 187, 336, 497.  
 Maynteines, maintains, 2053.  
 Maztyly, mightily, forcibly, 2262,  
 2290.

- Me, used in opposition with the subject of the sentence = myself, thyself, etc., 1214, 1905, 1932, 2014, 2144.
- \*Mele, to speak, talk, 2295, 2503.
- Meled, spoke, talked, 447, 1280, 2373.
- Melez, speak, 543, 974, 2336.
- Melle, } conflict, battle, 342, 644,  
Melly, } 1451.
- \*Mene, to signify, 232; devise, 985; make attempt on (?), 1157.
- \*Menged, mixed, 1720.
- \*Mensk, } honour, worship, 834,  
Monske, } 914, 2052; worshipful, 964.
- Mensked, honourably decked 153.
- Menskes, honours, 2410.
- Menspful, honourably, 555, 1628, 1809.
- Menskly, honourably, 1312, 1983.
- \*Meny, } retinue, household, com-  
Meyny, } pany, 101, 1372, 1625,  
1729, 2468.
- Menyng, knowledge, remembrance, 924.
- Mere, simple, pure, good, 153, 878, 924, 1495.
- \*Mere, } = meer, boundary, and  
Merk, } hence appointed place of meeting, 1061, 1073.
- Merkkez, aims at, 1592.
- Mes, mess, meal, 999.
- Messes, 999.
- Messo-quyle, the time of celebrating mass, 1097.
- Metely, measurely, fitly, 1004, 1414.
- \*Methles, uncourteous, without pity, 2106.
- Me led, moved, 90.
- Mezel-mas, Michaelmas, 532.
- Miche, much, 569.
- Misy, quagmire, 749. Still used in the North.
- Mo, more, 23, 730, 770.
- Mode, mind, 1475.
- Molaynes, round embossed ornaments (?), 169.
- \*Mokle, earth, ground, 137, 914, 964.
- Mon, used as the Germ. *man*, and Fr. *on*, for one, a person, 1209, 1484.
- Mon, must, 1811. O.N. *mun*.
- More, greater, bigger, 649, 2100.
- Moroun, morrow, 1208.
- Morsel, 1690.
- Mot, may, 342, 387, 2053; must, 1965, 2510.
- Mote = moot, assemblage, meeting, 635, 910. A.S. *mót*.
- \*Mote, castle, 764, 2052.
- Mote, atom, 2009.
- Mote, } notes or measures of a  
Motez, } bugle, 1141, 1364.
- Mounture, saddle horse, 1691.
- Mournyng, 543.
- Mozt, } might, 84, 1871, 1953.  
Mozten, }
- Much, great, loud, 182, 2336.
- Much-quat = much-what, many matters, 1280.
- Muckel, greatness (of stature, size), 142.
- Muged, was cloudy, 142. O.N. *mugga*, der nubilus. Sir F. Madden renders it *stirred*, hovered.
- Mulne, mill, 2203. A.S. *myln*.
- \*Munt, blow, 2350. See *Mynt*.
- Munt, feigned, 2262.
- Muryly, merrily, pleasantly, playfully, 2336, 2345.
- Mused, stood in doubt, 2424.
- "*Mowsyn* or priuely stodyyn (stondyn a dowl, K. stodyen a dowte, H. *musen* or stodyen a doughte, P.) Muso, Musso." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Mute, pack of hounds, 1451, 1720.
- Mute = meet, meeting of hunters, 1915. A.S. *mit*.
- Muthe = month, 447, 1428.
- Mwo, to move, 1565.

- Myd-morn, 1073.  
 Mynged, remarked, announced, 1422. A.S. *myngian*, to inform, mark. Sir F. Madden suggests *assembled* as the meaning of *mynged*.  
 Mynez, calls to remembrance, 995.  
 \*Mynne, to think, remember, devise, 141, 1681, 1800, 1992, 1769. T. B. I. 431.  
 Mynne, less, 1881. O.N. *minni*.  
 Mynned, devised, 982.  
 Mynstralcie, 484.  
 \*Mynt, aim, blow, 3345.  
 Myntes (*pl.*) blows, 2352.  
 Myntest, didst aim or strike, 2274.  
 \*Myntez, aims, strikes, 2290.  
 Myre, 749.  
 Mys-boden, offered wrong, 2339.  
 Mysses, faults, 2391.  
 Myst-hakol, cloak of myst, 2081. A.S. *hucche*, a cloak, mantle.  
 Myztes, powers, 282.  
 Nade, had not, 724, 763.  
 Naf, have not, 1066.  
 \*Nakerys = nakers, drums, 1016.  
 \*Nakryn (*gen. pl.*), of drums, 118.  
 Nar, are not, 2092.  
 Naunt, *thy naunt*, thine aunt, 2467.  
 Nauther, } neither, 203, 430,  
 Nawther, } 1095.  
 Nay, denied, refused, 1836.  
 Naylez, 603.  
 Naylet, nailed, 599.  
 Nayted, celebrated, 65. O.E. *nayte*, to use, employ, enjoy. O.N. *neyta*. Left unexplained by Sir F. Madden. T. B. I. 6031.  
 Natz, night, 1407.  
 Nede, } of necessity, necessarily,  
 Nedes, } 1287, 1771, 1965,  
 Nede3, } 2510.  
 \*Negh, } to approach, 1054; to  
 Neghe, } touch, 1836. See *Neze*.  
 Naked, little or nothing, 1062, 1805.  
 \*Nomo, take, 1347.  
 Nerro, nearer, 237, 556, 1306.  
 \*Neuon, to name, speak of, 58.  
 Neuened, named, mentioned, 65, 541.  
 Neuenes, names, 10.  
 Ne3, }  
 Ne3e, } nigh, 929, 1771, 1922.  
 Nie3, }  
 \*Ne3e, to approach, 1575.  
 Ne3ed, approached, 132, 697, 929.  
 Ne3es, approaches, 1998.  
 Nif, unless, 1769.  
 Nikked naye, denied strongly, 706, 2471.  
 Nirt, cut, hurt, 2498.  
 Nobelay, nobleness, 91.  
 \*No-bot, except, 2182.  
 Noghe = nyghe = nigh, 697.  
 Noko, corner, nook, 660.  
 Noldo, would not, 1054, 1825.  
 Nome, name, 10, 408, 937.  
 Nome, took, 809, 1407.  
 Nomen, taken, 91.  
 None3, nonce, 844.  
 \*Norne, } to proffer, 1661, 1669,  
 Nurne, } 1823; allege, 2443.  
 \*Note, occasion, business, use, 358, 599. "*To the note*" = to the axe, *i. e.* to the business in hand, 420. Sir F. Madden suggests that *note* = *throat-knot*. Fr. *nœud*.  
 Note, noted (?), 2092.  
 Noubles, parts of the inward of the deer, 1347.  
 \*Nouthc, } now, 1251, 1934,  
 Nowthe, } 2466; not (?), 1784.  
 Nowther, neither, 659.  
 Nowel, Noel, Christmas, 68.  
 Nozt, nought, 680, 694, 961.  
 Nurne. See *Norne*.  
 Nurned, proffered, 1771.  
 Nurture, 919, 1661.  
 Nwe, new, anew, 60, 636, 1668.

- Nwe3, news, tidings, 1407.  
 Nw-3er, } New-year, 60, 105,  
 Nwe-3er, } 284.  
 Nw-3er3, } New-year's, 454,  
 Nwe-3er3, } 1054, 1669.  
 \*Nye, } difficulty, trouble, harm,  
 Ny3e, } 58, 2002, 2141.  
 Nye, to harm, assault, 1575.  
 Nykked with nay, denied, 706.  
 \*Nyme, to take, 993, 2141.  
 Nys, nice, strange, 323, 358.  
 Nysen (*pres. pl.*), become foolish,  
 1266.  
  
 O, of, 615.  
 Of, from, 183, 519, 1413; off,  
 773, 1332, 1607.  
 Of-kest, cast off, 1147.  
 Oghe, ought, 1526.  
 Olde, 1440. See *For-olde*.  
 On, one, 30, 206, 864, 952; in,  
 867, 969.  
 On-chasyng = a-chasing, a-hunt-  
 ing, 1143.  
 On-coolde, sorrowfully, 2474.  
 \*On-dry3e = on-dre3e = adre3,  
 aside, 1031.  
 One, alone, unaccompanied, 2118;  
*hym one*, 904; *oure one*, 1230,  
 2245.  
 Onewe, anow, 65.  
 One3, once, 1090.  
 On-ferum, afar, 1575.  
 On fyrst, at first, 301, 491, 1477.  
 On-huntyng, a hunting, 1102.  
 On-hy3t, on high, aloft, above, 421.  
 On-leu3e, afar, 232, 1231.  
 On-life, } alive, in life, 385, 1717,  
 On-lyue, } 1786.  
 On-lofte, aloft, above, 788, 2261.  
 On-loghe, below, down, 1373.  
 On-ny3tes, at night, in the night,  
 47, 693.  
 On (*vp*)-slep3, asleep, 244.  
 On-stray, astray, aside, 1716.  
 Onswaro, to answer, 275.  
 Onswarc3, answers, 386.  
  
 Or, than, 1543.  
 Oritore, oratory, 2190.  
 \*Orpedly, boldly, 2232.  
 Ory3t, aright, 40.  
 Ostel, mansion, 253. See *Hostel*.  
 Other, or, 9, 702, 1246; either,  
 2216.  
 Other-whyle, other times, 722.  
 Oute, throughout, wholly, 1511.  
 Outrage, surprising, 29.  
 Onoral, everywhere, 630.  
 Ouer-thwert, athwart, across,  
 1438.  
 Ouer-walt, overcome, overturned,  
 314. See *Walt*.  
 Ouer-3ede, passed over, 500.  
 O3t, ought, 300, 1815.  
 \*O3t = a3t, bold, 2215.  
  
 Pane, cloth, 154. O.Fr. *pane*.  
 Pane3 (*pl.*), 855.  
 \*Papiayez, parrots, 611.  
 Papure, paper, 802.  
 Paraunter, peradventure, 2343.  
 Pared, cut, 802.  
 Park, 769.  
 Passande, passing, 1014.  
 Putrounes, sovereigns, 6.  
 Paume3, antlers, 1155.  
 Paunce, coat of mail, 2017.  
 \*Payez, pleases, 1379.  
 Payne, to be at pains, endeavour,  
 1042.  
 \*Payre, to injure, impair, 1734.  
 Payred, failed, 650, 1456.  
 Payttrure, defence for the neck of  
 a horse, 168, 601.  
 Pelure, costly fur, 154.  
 Pelures (*pl.*), furs, 2029.  
 Pendauntes, } the dropping orna-  
 Pendaunte3, } ments of horse-  
 trappings or a girdle, 168, 2038,  
 2431.  
 Penyes, pence, money, 79.  
 Pentangel, } figure of five points,  
 Pentaungel, } 620, 636, 664.  
 Ponted, pertained, 204.

- Pernyng, picking and dressing, a term applied to birds, 611.
- \*Portly, openly, promptly, 544, 1941.
- Pes, peaco, 266.
- Peso = (pisum); *quite pease* = "white pease."  
 "Set shallow brooks to surging seas,  
 An Orient pearl to a *white pease*."  
 (Puttenham, quoted by French—*English, Past and Present*, p. 162.)
- Peter! an oath used as Mary! 813.
- Piched, } fastened, 576; situated,  
 Pyched, } fixed, 768.
- \*Piked, } ornamented, cleaned,  
 Pyked, } burnished, 769, 2017.
- Pyned, enclosed, fortified (?), 769.  
 (Perhaps a mistake for *pynacled*.  
 Sir F. Madden).
- Pypyng, 1017.
- \*Pino, } trouble, grief, pain, tor-  
 Pyne, } ment, 123, 747, 1812,  
 1985.
- Piped, 747.
- Pitosly, 747.
- Pizt. See *Pyzt*.
- Plate, 583.
- Platez, steel armour for the body, 2017.
- Plesaunce, pleasure, 1247.
- Plesaunt, 808.
- Plytes, straits, 733.
- Plyzt, harm, danger, 266; offence, fault, 2393.
- P'olaynes, knee-pieces in a suit of armour, 576. This term for *genouillieres* is found in the household book of Edward the First.
- Policed, } polished, 576, 2038;  
 Polysed, } made clean, absolved,  
 Polyst, } 2393.
- Porter, 808.
- Poudred, 800.
- Pouer, poor, 768.
- Poynt, condition, 2049; to declare, write, 1009.
- Praunce, 2064.
- Prayere, meadow, 768. Fr. *prairie*.
- Prayso, estimate, appraise, 1850.
- Prece, proceed, 2097.
- Presed, thronged, 830.
- \*Prestly, promptly, 757, 911.
- Preué, privy, secret, 903.
- Preue, to prove, 262.
- Preued, proved, 79.
- Prik, to gallop, 2049.
- Pryme, *prime*, six o'clock in the morning, 1175.
- Pris, } price, worth, estimation,  
 Prys, } excellence, 1247, 1277,  
 1770, 1850, 2364; reward,  
 prize, 1379, 1630.
- Prise, fine, good, 1945.
- Prowes, prowess, valour, courage, 912, 1249.
- Prys, note of the horn in hunting after breaking up the game, 1362, 1601.
- Pure, quite, perfect, 808, 1247.
- Pured, refined, pure, 633, 912, 1737, 2393.
- Pured, furred, 154.
- Pynakle, 800.
- Pyno, to take pains, 1538.
- Pyned, 1009.
- Pysan, gorget of mail or plate attached to the helmet, 204.
- Pyth, strength, power, 1456.
- Pyzt, pitched, fixed, 1456, 1734.
- Quat, what, 233, 460.
- Quat, how! lo! 563, 2201.
- Quat-so, whatsoever, 255.
- Quayut, 999.
- Quel, while, 822.
- Queldepoyntes, hassocks (?), 877.
- \*Quelle, to put an end to, 752; kill, 1449, 2109.
- Quelled, slain, 1324.
- \*Queme, good, pleasant, 578, 2109.
- Qnen, } when, 20, 130, 497.  
 Quhen, }
- Quere, where, 1058.
- Querfore, wherefore, 1294.

- Quere-so, wheresoever, 644, 1227, 1490.
- Querra, quarry, 1324. Fr. *curée*.  
*To make the quarry* = to break up the deer, and feed the hounds on the skin.
- Quest, united cry of the hounds, 1150, 1421.
- Quethe, cry, clamour, 1150. A.S. *cwéthan*, to call; *cwille*, a saying.
- Quethen = whethen = whence, 461.
- Quether, whether, 1109.
- Quettyng = whetting, 2220.
- Quile, } while, 30, 257, 722,  
 Quyle, } 1035; until, 536;  
 sometimes, at times, 1730;  
 during, 1096.
- Quit, 293.
- Quit, }  
 Qnite, } white, 799, 885, 1205,  
 Qyrt, } 2364.  
 Qyute, }
- Quo, who, 231.
- Quo-so, whoso, 209, 306.
- Quoyntaunce, acquaintance, familiarity, 975.
- Quy, who, 623.
- Quyke, alive, 2109.
- Quyl, }  
 Quyle, } See *Quile*.
- Quyle forth, during some, 1072.
- Qyute, to requite, repay, 2244, 2324.
- Rabel, rabbel, pack, 1899.
- \*Race (ou-race), swift course, pace, 1420.
- Race, cut, blow, 2076.
- Rach, hound, 1903. A.S. *ræcce*, *ræcc*, a setting dog.
- Rachchez, } hounds, 1164, 1362,  
 Rachez, } 1420, 1426, 1907.
- \*Rad, afraid, 251.
- Ral, ready, quick, 862. A.S. *rád*.
- \*Rally, promptly, readily, 367, 1164, 1343, 1744.
- Raged, ragged, 745.
- \*Rak, vapour, fog, 1695.
- Rake, course, way, road, path, 2144, 2160. Cf. Sc. *sheep-raike*. See *Rayke*.
- "Out of the *rake* of rihtwysnes renne suld he nevre."  
 (K. Alex., p. 115.)  
 "lene to the left handes For the *rake* on the right hand, that may na mann passe."  
 (*Ibid.*, p. 130.)
- \*Rande, a path, 1710. Sir F. Madden reads *raude*.
- \*Rapley, quickly, 2219.
- \*Rapes, moves quickly, runs, 1309, 1903. O. Sw. *rapp*, *velox*, *citus*.
- Rasez, rushes, 1461. A.S. *rasan*. See *Race*.
- \*Rasse, raised mound, eminence, 1570.
- Ratheled, fixed, rooted, 2294.
- \*Rawez, rows, 513.
- \*Rawthe, terrible, dreadful, 2204.
- \*R[a]ykande, loud, strong, literally *rushing*, from *rayke*, to rush, flow, 2337.
- \*Rayked, went, moved, ran, 1727, 1735.
- Raykez, proceed, 1076.
- Rayled, spread, 952; bordered, 163, 603, 745. *Rayle* in O. E. signifies to cover, clothe, deck, and may be connected with *rail*, a garment. A.S. *hrægl*. See *Boke of the Howlat*, iii. (ed. Laing).
- Raynez, reins, 447.
- Raysoun, reason, argument, 227; *by-resoun* = by right, rightly, reasonably, 1344.
- \*Razt, rushed, 432; reached, gave, 1817, 1874, 2297.
- Raztez, givest, 2351.
- Rech, } reach, give, 66, 1804,  
 Reche, } 2059; attain, 1243.
- \*Reches, } extends, 183; reach-  
 Rechez, } est, givest, 2324.

- Rechatand = reheating, blowing  
 the recheat, 1911.  
 Recheated, blew therecheat, blown  
 on with the *recheat*, 1466.  
 \*Rechles, careless, 40.  
 Recorded, 1123.  
 Recreaunt, 456.  
 \*Red = rede, advise, counsel, 738.  
 Redde, counselled, said, 443.  
 \*Rede, maintain (?), 1970; coun-  
 sel, 363, 2111.  
 Redez, managest, 373.  
 Redly, }  
 Redily, } readily, 373, 392.  
 Refourme, renew, remake, 378.  
 \*Rehayted, cheered, encouraged,  
 895, 1422, 1744.  
 Rehrece, 1243.  
 Rehersed, 392.  
 \*Rekenly, nobly, worthily,  
 princely, 39, 251, 821.  
 \*Role, to encounter, 2246.  
 \*Roled, swaggered, 229; rolled,  
 spread, 304.  
 Remone, to remember, 2483.  
 Remorde, to blame, 2434.  
 \*Remwe, to remove, change, 1475.  
 \*Renay, refuse, 1827.  
 \*Renayed, refused, 1821.  
 \*Renk, } man, knight, 303, 691,  
 Renke, } 1558, 1821.  
 Renkkes, } men, 432, 862, 1134,  
 Renkkez, } 2246.  
 Rennande, running, 857.  
 \*Renne, to run, 1568.  
 Rennos, }  
 Rennez, } runs, 310, 731, 1570.  
 Repayre, 1016.  
 Require, 1056.  
 \*Res, swift course, pace, 1164,  
 1899.  
 Resayt, a hunting term applied  
 to the stations taken up by  
 those on foot, 1168.  
 Rescowa, rescue, 2308.  
 \*Resette, place of reception,  
 abode, 2164.  
 Respito, 297.  
 Restayed, stopt, driven back, 1153.  
 Resteyed, constrained, 1672.  
 Reue, to take away, bereave, 2459.  
 Reuel, 311, 538.  
 Reuerence, 251, 1243.  
 Rewarde, 1610.  
 Richchande, running, 1898.  
 Richen, dress, 1130.  
 \*Ricchia, }  
 Riches, } goes, 8; prepares,  
 Ryches, } dresses, 1309, 1873.  
 Riche, } noble, proud, powerful,  
 Ryche, } 8, 20, 39, 40, 397,  
 1744. Used substantively in  
 the plural, *nobles*, 66, 362.  
 Riche, *sb.* horse (?), 2177.  
 Richley, } proudly, nobly, 308,  
 Rychely, } 931.  
 Rimed, hemmed (contemptuously),  
 308. Dan. *rümme sig*, to hem,  
 to clear one's throat (Sturzen-  
 Becker).  
 Roche, rock, 2199.  
 Rocher, rock, 1432.  
 Rocheres, }  
 Rocherez, } rocks, 1327, 1698.  
 Rode, rood, 1949.  
 Rof, blow, cut, 2346; evidently  
 from O.E. *rive*, to tear, cut.  
 Rogh, }  
 Roghe, } rough, shaggy, 745,  
 Roz, } 1432, 1608, 1898,  
 Roze, } 2162, 2198.  
 Rokked, rolled, knocked off,  
 cleansed, 2018.  
 "Geoffrey of Vinesauf says, '*Rotantur*  
*lorice, no rubigine aqualascunt*,'  
 which, Sir S. Meyrick adds, was done  
 by putting the coat of mail into a  
 barrel filled with sand and rolling it  
 about." (Crit. Inq., l. 86.)  
 Romez = roams, walks, proceeds,  
 2198.  
 Ronez, thickets, brushwood, 1466.  
 "Thane thay roode by that ryuer, that  
 rynnyd so swythe,  
 Thare the ryndeز overrechez with  
 realle bowghiez;  
 The roo and the rayne-dere reklesse  
 thare rounne"

- In *ranez* and in *rosers* to *ryotte* thame-selvenc." (Morte Arthure, l. 923. E.E.T.S.)
- Ronge (*pret.* of *ringe*), resounded, clattered, 2204.  
 "Hys armour *ryngis* or *clattire* horribly." (G. Douglas, vol. ii., p. 576.)
- Ronk, beautiful, 513.  
 Ronkkled, wrinkled, 953.
- Rote, in phrase *bi-rote* = cheerfully, confidently, 2207. A.S. *rôt*, cheerful. Cf. *root-fast*, firm, steadfast (A.S. *rôt-fast*). This term is left unexplained by Sir F. Madden.
- \*Roun, to whisper, commune, 362.  
 Rounce, steed, 303. O.E. *runci*. Fr. *roncin*.
- \*Rous, = rose, praise, fame, 310.  
 Roust, rust, 2018.  
 Route, violent movement, impetus, 457.
- Roue, cleaved, cut, 2346; *pret.* of *rive*.
- Roue3, roofs, 799.  
 Ro3, } rough. See *Rogh*.  
 Ro3e, }
- \*Ruched, } ordered, fixed, set.  
 Ruched, } tled, 303, 367, 2219. See *Riches*.
- \*Rudedde, streaked with red, ruddy, 1695. Cf. O.E. *rode* and *ruddon*.
- Rudelez, curtains, canopies, 857.  
 Ruful, 2076.  
 Rugh, } rough, 953, 2166. See *Ru3e*, } *Rogh*.
- \*Runisch, violent, impetuous, 457.  
 \*Runischly, fiercely, roughly, 304.  
 Runyschly, violently, 432.
- \*Rurd, } noise, clamour, 1149,  
 Rurde, } 1698, 1916.
- \*Ruthes, moves, dresses, 1558.  
 Ryalme, realm, 310, 691.
- \*Rych, direct, 1223. See *Riches*.  
 Ryches, goes, prepares. See *Riches*.  
 Ryched, enriched, 599; prepared, 2206.
- Ryd, } = rid, to release, 364;  
 Ryddo, } separate, 2246. A.S. *riddan*.
- Ryde, cut away, 1344.  
 Rygge, back, 1344, 1608.
- Ryme3, skirts, 1343. A.S. *reama*. O.E. *reme*, membrane, rim. See *Rym* in Glossary to Hampole.
- \*Rynge3 = *rynke3* = *renke3* = men, 2018.
- Rynk, ring, 1817, 1827.  
 Ryol, royal, 2036.
- Rype3, become ripe, 528.  
 Rys, bough, twig, 1698. A.S. *hris*.
- \*Rytte = *ryte*, cut, rip, 1332. Fris. *ryte*. See Morte Arthure, ed. Perry, ll. 2138, 3754, 3825.
- \*Ryue = *ryfe* = *rife*, much, 2046.  
 Ryue3, rips, rives, cuts, 1341, 2290.
- Ry3t, addressed, prepared, 308.
- Sabatoun3, steel shoes, 574. Fr. *sabot*. Spanish *sapato*.
- Sadel, *sb.* 437; *vb.* 1128.  
 Sadly, gravely, steadily, 437, 1593, 1937, 2409.
- Saf, save, except, 394.  
 Sage = *segge* = man, 531.
- \*Sale, hall, 197, 243, 349.  
 Saluo, to salute, 1473.  
 Salure, salt-cellar, 886.
- \*Same, } together, 50, 363, 673,  
 Samen, } 744, 1318.
- \*Samen, to assemble, 1372.  
 Samned, joined, 659.  
 Sauer, safer, 1202.
- Saverly, savourly, carefully, 1937, 2048.
- Saw, } saying, speech, 1202, 1246.  
 Sa3e, }
- Sa3e3, words, 341.  
 Saylande, flowing, 865.  
 Sayn, girle, 589.
- \*Sayned, blessed, 761, 1202.  
 Saynt, rich stuff, Fr. *samit*, 2431.  
 Scade = *schade*, divided, severed, 425.



- \*Scathe, harm, 674, 2353.  
 Schadden, shed, dropt, 727.  
 Schafto, spear, 205.  
 Schaftod (†sattled), set, sank, 1467.  
 Schale, shall, 1240.  
 \*Schalk, man, knight, 160, 424, 562, 1776, 2061, 2372.  
 Schalke3, men, knights, 1454.  
 Scham, 317.  
 Schamed, 1189.  
 Schankes, legs, 160.  
 Schap, was formed, shapen, 2328.  
 Schape, direct (†), 1210. Sir F. Madden suggests *escape*.  
 Schapen, shaped, 213.  
 Schapes, relates, 1626.  
 Sharp, used substantively for sword, 1593, 1902; axe, 2318.  
 Schaterande, dashing, 2083.  
 Schawa, to show, 27.  
 \*Schaze, grove, wood, 2161.  
 Scheder = scholus (†), drifts (†), 956.  
 Schede3, pours, 506.  
 Schelde3, shields of a boar, 1456, 1626.  
 \*Schemerod=shimored, glittered, 773.  
 \*Schend, } to destroy, confound,  
 Schende, } 2366.  
 \*Schene, bright, beautiful, 663, 2314; used substantively, 2268.  
 Schero=chore, countenance, mien, 334.  
 Scher, cut, 1337.  
 Schere, to cut, shear, 213.  
 Scha, she, 1259, 1550, 1555.  
 Scholos, hangs down (†), or, perhaps, an error for *shoes*, 160.  
 Schonkes, } legs, 431, 846.  
 Schonke3, }  
 Schore, shore, earth, 2161, 2332.  
 Schore3 (†), 2083.  
 Schotten, shot, 1167.  
 Schowued, shoved, full with force, 2083.  
 Schowen (†. pres.), shove, push, 1454.  
 Schowuez, shoves, pushes, 2161.  
 Schrank, sunk, pierced, 425, 2313.  
 Schrof, shrived, 1880.  
 Schunt, shunted, flinched, shrunk, 1902, 2280.  
 "I will *shunt* for no shame."  
 (T. B. l. 601.)  
 Schwne=shun, protect, defend, 205.  
 Schylde, forbid, 1776.  
 \*Schyn, shall, 2401.  
 \*Schyr, } fair, bright, clear, 317,  
 Schyre, } 425, 619, 772: used  
 Schyire, } substantively for  
 skin, neck, 2256.  
 Schyre, fairly, clearly, 506, 2083.  
 Schyrer, fairer, clearer, 955.  
 Schyrly, cleanly, 1880.  
 Scowtes, high rocks (†), 2167.  
 Sech, seek, 1052.  
 Seche, such, 1543.  
 Segu, }  
 Segge, } siogo, 1, 2525.  
 \*Segg, } man, knight, 96, 115,  
 Segge, } 226, 394, 437, 574.  
 Segges, } men, 673, 822, 1438.  
 Segge3, }  
 Seghe, saw, 1705.  
 \*Seker=siker, sure, trusty, faithful, 265, 403.  
 Selden, seldom, 499.  
 \*Sele, good fortune, prosperity, 1938, 2409, 2422.  
 Sellokest, most surprising, 1439.  
 \*Selly, marvel, wonder, 475, 2170.  
 Selly, strange, 28; wondrously, 1194.  
 Sellye3, wonders, 239.  
 Sellyly, strangely, wondrously, 963, 1803.  
 Sellyly=selly, excellent, 1962.  
 Selure, canopy, 76.  
 Seluen, self, 51, 107, 113, 1548.  
 Semblaunce, } countenance, ap-  
 Semblaunt, } pearance, beha-  
 viour, 148, 468, 1273, 1658.  
 Semble, assembly, 1429.  
 \*Semo, seemly, proper, 1085.

- Soomed, becomed, befitted, 73, 1929.  
 Semely, comely, fair, 672, 685.  
 Seme3, seams, borders, 610.  
 Semly, } fairly, suitably, becom-  
 Semlych, } ingly, courteously,  
 865, 882, 916, 1198, 1658.  
 Semloker, more seemly, fairer, 83.  
 Semlyly, becomingly, 622.  
 Sendal, fine silk, 76. According to Ducange it is a species of camelot.  
 Sene, truthful (?), 148, 341. O. Sw. *sann*, true. Spenser uses *seen* or *sene* in the sense of *tried*, experienced.  
 Sene, to see, 712.  
 \*Sere, several, 124, 632, 761, 822, 1982; diverse, 889, 2417; separately, 1522.  
 \*Serlepes, severally, by turns, 501.  
 Sertayn, certainly, 174.  
 Serued, deserved, 1380.  
 Seruyce, 751.  
 Sese, to receive, 1825.  
 Sese3, held, seized, 822, 1330.  
 Sese3, censured, 1, 1083, 2526.  
 Selo = swolo (?), 889.  
 Sottel, seat, chair, 882.  
 Seuer, to part, 1988.  
 Seucres, parts, 1797.  
 \*Sewe, prepared dish of meat, perhaps a stew, 892.  
 Sewes (*pl.*), 124, 889.  
 Seye, to go, 1879.  
 Sez, }  
 Seze, } saw, 672, 707, 1619, 1911.  
 Sezen, }  
 Sezen, arrived, 1958.  
 Sidbordez, 115.  
 \*Siker, } sure, trusty, brave, 96,  
 Syker, } 115, 2048, 2493.  
 Siker, surely, 163.  
 Siker, *rh.* to pledge, "*siker my trawthe*" = pledge my word (troth), 1673; assure, 394.  
 Sillo, seat, 55. A.S. *sylla*, a chair.  
 Skayuod, wild, 2167. See note, p. 83.  
 Skere = shere = pure, modest, 1261. A.S. *scir*.  
 Skete, quickly, 19.  
 \*Skwez, clouds (?), shadows (?), 2167. Sir F. Madden suggests groves, shady coverts.  
 \*Skyfted = shifted, changed, 19.  
 \*Skyl, }  
 Skylle, } reason, 1296, 1509.  
 Skynnez, in phrase *any skynnez* = *any-s-kynnez* = of any kind, 1539.  
 Skyrtez, horse-trappings, 601; skirts of a robe, 865.  
 \*Slade, valley, 2147.  
 Slades, valleys, 1159.  
 Slaked, ceased, 244. See note, p. 81.  
 Slentyng, shooting, glancing, 1160. See note, p. 82.  
 Slete, 729.  
 \*Sleze, ingenious, 797, 893.  
 Sle3ly, slyly, softly, 1182.  
 \*Slez3t, }  
 Sliz3t, } stratagem, 1854, 1858.  
 Sle3tez = sleights, contrivances, 916.  
 Slode = slided, slipt, 1182.  
 Sloke (*rh. imp.*), stop, cense (talking), 412. O.N. *sloka*. See note, p. 81.  
 Slomoryng, slumbering, 1182.  
 Slot, pit of the stomach, 1330, 1593. According to some *slot* is the hollow above the breast-bone.  
 "O-slante doune fro the *slot* he slyttes at ones."  
 (Morte Arthure, l. 2254. E. E. T. S.)  
 Slypped, fallen, 244.  
 Slyzt, skilful, 1542.  
 Smartly, quickly, 407.  
 Smeten, smote, 1763.  
 Smethely, smoothly, 1789.  
 \*Smolt, mild, 1763.  
 Smothely, perfectly, 407.  
 Snart, severely, sharply, 2003. O.N. *snart*.  
 Snawe, snow, 956.  
 Snayped, nipped, 2003. O.E. *snaiþ*,

- to snub, nip, pierce. O.N. *sneipa*.  
 Snitered, drove, drifted, 2003.  
 Sojourned, lodged, 2048.  
 Solace, 570.  
 Sop, hasty meal, 1135.  
 Sora, grievous, 1826, 1988.  
 \*Scrye, imprecation, 1721; sorrow, 2415.  
 Sostnaunca, 1095.  
 \*Soth, } truth, 84, 355.  
 Sothe, }  
 Sothen, boiled, sodden, 892.  
 Sothly, truly, 673, 976.  
 Sounde (in-sounde), well, unhurt, 2489.  
 Sounder, herd of wild swine, 1440.  
 A.S. *suner*. "wæs uutedlice nehuarne long from him ⁊ ðæm *suner* berga monigra gefoeded."  
 Lindisf. Mt. viii. 30.  
 Soundyly, soundly, 1991.  
 \*Sourquydrye, pride, 311.  
 \*Sowme, number, 1321.  
 Sozt, went, departed, 685, 1438.  
 Spare-wise, moderately, temperately, 901.  
 Sparlyr, calf of the leg, 158. See Wyclif, Deuteron, xxviii., 35.  
 Sparthe, battle axe, 209.  
 Sped, hastened, went quickly, 1444.  
 Spede, profit, 918.  
 Speded, hastened, 979.  
 Spede3, prosperest, 410.  
 Spedly, expediently, 1935.  
 Spek, } spake, 1117, 1288.  
 Speken, }  
 \*Spelle, speech, narrative, 209, 1199, 2184.  
 Spelle3, talkest, 2140.  
 Spend, } fastened, 158, 587. O.N.  
 Spenet, } *spenna*.  
 Spende (speche), to talk, 410.  
 Spenne, space, interval, 1074, 2316.  
 Spenné, spinny, quickset hedge, 1709, 1896.  
 Spetos, sharp, cruel, 209.  
 Spone3, spoons, 886.  
 Spóre3, spurs, 587.  
 Sprenged, sprang, 1415; dawned, 2009.  
 Sprent, leapt, 1896.  
 Sprit, started, 2316.  
 Sprong, sprang, 670.  
 \*Spured, } = sporal, inquiral,  
 Spuryed, } 901, 2093.  
 Spyt, injury, 1444.  
 Stabled, established, 1069.  
 Stabyle, station of huntsmen, 1153.  
 \*Stad, placed, disposed, 33, 644, 2137.  
 Staf-ful, quite full, 494.  
 \*Stale, }  
 Stalle, } seat, 104, 107.  
 Stalked, approached, moved, 237.  
 \*Stalworth, strong, powerful, brave, 846, 1659.  
 Stange, pole, staff, 1614. A.S. *stenge*. S.Prov.E. *stang*.  
 Stapled, furnished with staples, 981.  
 \*Starando, glittering, 1818.  
 Start, started, moved, 431, 1716.  
 Statut, agreement, covenant, 1060.  
 Stauc, staff, 2139.  
 \*Sted, } place, 439, 2213, 2323.  
 Stedde, }  
 \*Stek, stuck, 152.  
 \*Stel, stole, 1191.  
 Stel-gere, steel-gear, armour, 260.  
 \*Stemed, } stood still, stopt, 230,  
 Stemmed, } 1117.  
 \*Steuen, voice, sound, 242, 2008, 2336; conference, 1060, 2194, 2213.  
 Stif, strong, brave, 104, 107, 322.  
 Stif, courageously, 671.  
 Stiffy, 287, 605.  
 Stirop, 2060.  
 Stithly, } stiffly, strongly, 431,  
 Stythly, } 575. A.S. *stith*, strong.  
 \*Stiztel, to dispose, 2137.  
 Stiztles, } sits, dwells, 104, 2213.  
 Stiztle3, }  
 Stoffed, 606.  
 \*Stoken (*p.p.* of *stoke*), secured, fastened, fixed, 33, 494, 782, 2194.

- Ston-stil, 242.  
 Stonyed, confounded, astonished, 1291.  
 Stor, } strong, great, 1291, 1923,  
 Store, } A.S. *stór*, great, vast.  
 "A *store* man of strenght and of stuerne will."—(T. B. I. 538.)  
 Stori, 34.  
 Stoundez, time, 1567; bi-stoundez, at times, 1517.  
 Stowned, confounded, astonished, 242, 301.  
 Strakande, blowing, 1364, 1923. A hunting term.  
 Strayne, restrain, curb, 176.  
 Strezt, narrow, close, tight, 152.  
 Strok, stroke, 287.  
 Stroked (beard), 334.  
 Strokes, brandishes, 416.  
 \*Strothe, rugged, wild, 1710. See note, p. 83.  
 Stryo, destroy, 2194.  
 Strythe, } position of the legs  
 Stryththe, } when firmly placed, stride, 846, 2305.  
 Stubbe, stock of a tree, 2293.  
 Sturoz = stirs, brandishes, 331.  
 Sturne, stout, bold, 143; used substantively, 214.  
 Sturnely, 331.  
 Sturtes, stirrups, 171.  
 Styly, softly, 1117.  
 Styztel, set, dispose, 2252.  
 Suande, following, 1467.  
 Sued, followed, 501, 1705.  
 Sues, follows, 510.  
 Summed, summoned, 1052.  
 Sum-quat, somewhat, 86.  
 Sum-quyle, } once, formerly, 625,  
 Sum-whyle, } 720.  
 Sundred, severed, disjointed, 659.  
 Sure, 588.  
 Surfet, fault, 2433.  
 Surquidre, pride, 2457.  
 Swange, loins, 138, 2034. O.Sw. *swange*.  
 Swap, exchange, 1108.  
 \*Sware, square, 138.  
 \*Sware, answer, 1108.  
 Swarod, answered, 1793, 2011.  
 Swarez, answers, 1756.  
 \*Swengod, rushed, 1439.  
 Swengen, procced, move quickly, 1615.  
 Swenges, starts, rushes, 1756.  
 Swere, swear, 403; swore, 1825.  
 \*Swete, "*in swete*" = in life, 2518. Sir F. Madden renders it *suit*.  
 Swete, *adj.* used substantively, 1108, 1222.  
 Swete=sweet, fine, good, 180. Sir F. Madden renders it *sweated*.  
 Swethled, folded, 2034. A.S. *swethel*, a swaddling-band.  
 \*Sweuenes, dreams, 1756.  
 \*Sweyed, moved, pressed, 1429.  
 \*Swcz, } follows, 1562; stooped,  
 Swczn, } 1796.  
 Swyeroz, squires, 824.  
 \*Swyngez, rushes, 1562. See *Swengez*.  
 \*Swyre, neck, throat, 138, 186, 957.  
 \*Swythe, quickly, 8, 815, 1424, 2259; greatly, earnestly, 1860, 1866, 1897.  
 Swytholy, quickly, much, 1479.  
 Swoghe (silence), dead (silence), 243. A.S. *swúgian*, to be silent, mute, astonished.  
 \*Syflez, blows, whistles, 517.  
 Sykande, sighing, 1796.  
 \*Syked, sighed, 672.  
 \*Syker, sure. See *Siker*.  
 Sykyng, sighing, 753.  
 Sylucner=sylucnen, *adj.* used substantively, silver, plate, 124.  
 Syluer-in, silver, 886.  
 Symplo, 503.  
 Syngne, sign, token, 625.  
 \*Syn, since, 19, 24, 919, 1892.  
 \*Sytho, } times, 17, 632, 761,  
 Sythes, } 1868.  
 Sythcz, }  
 Sython, since, afterwards, next, 1, 6, 43, 115, 358, 1234, 1339.

Sy3, } saw, 83, 200, 1582.  
 Sy3e, }

Ta, take, 413, 2357.

Table3, corbels (?), 789.

Tachched, } attached, fixed, 219,

Tached, } 2512.

Tache3, fastens, 2176.

\*Takles, gear, 1129.

Tale, speech, discourse, 1236.

Talenttyf, desirous, 350.

Talkande, talking, 108.

Talkyng, speech, 917.

Tan (*pl.*), take, 977, 1920.

Tan, taken, 490, 1210.

Tape, } stroke, blow, 406, 2357.

Tappe, }

Tapit, carpet, 568; table (?), 884.

Tupites, } tapestry, 77, 858.

Tapyte3, }

Tars is stated by Ducango to mean *Tharsia*, a country adjoining to Cathay, but not to be confounded with Tartary. In 77, 858, it is named as the place where tapestries were manufactured, and in 571 a rich silk must be understood.

Taysed=teased (?), driven, harassed, 1169.

\*Tayt, lively, sportive, 988, and hence active, fierce, 1377. Sir F. Maddens suggests *fair, plump*.

"The bustuus bukkis rakis furth on raw,

Heyrdis of hertis throw the thyk wod-schaw,

Kyddis skippan and throw ronnyys efter rays,

In lyssouris and on leys; litill lammys Full *tayt* and tryg socht bletand to thair dammys."

(G. Douglas, vol. ii., p. 758.)

Tazt, } taught, 1485, 2379.

Taztte, }

\*Teccheles, blameless, 917.

\*Tech, disposition, quality, 2488.

Teches (*pl.* of *tech*), 2436.

\*Tolde, mansion, habitation, 11, 1775.

Telded, set up, built, 795, 884.

Teldet, set up, 1648.

Teldes, habitations, 11.

Temes, stories, themes, 1541.

\*Tene, *sb.* sorrow, mischief, 22.

Tene, *adj.* tedious, perilous, difficult, 1008, 1707, 2075.

Tene, *vb.* to grieve, 2002.

Tened, grieved, 2501; molested, 1169.

Tene3, troubles, matters, 547.

Tenelyng, trouble (?), 1514.

\*Tent, *sb.* care, intent, attention, 624.

Tented, took care of, 1018.

Thar, need, 2354. A.S. *thearfan*.

T. B. I. 2080.

That, used for *what*, 1406.

Tha3, though, 350, 438, 467.

\*Thede, country, land, 1499.

Theder, thither, 935.

Then, than, 24, 236, 655.

Ther, } where, 353, 428, 874.

There, }

Ther-forne, therefore, 1107.

Ther-tylle, thereto, 1110, 1369.

\*Thewes, } manners, 912, 916.

Thewe3, }

Thinkke3, } seems, 1111, 1241,

Thynkke3, } 1481, 1793, 2109.

\*Tho, those, 68, 466; the, 39,

1419.

Thof, though, 624.

\*Tholed, suffered, 1859, 2419.

Thonk, thanks, 1380.

Thonke, thank, 1984.

Thonkke3, thanks, 1031.

Thore, there, 667.

Tho3t, seemed, 49, 803, 819, 870.

Thrast, thrust, 1443.

\*Thrat, threatened, 1713; compelled, urged, 1980.

Thrawen, bound, twisted, 194.

A.S. *thráwan*, to wind.

\*Thrawen, brawny, 579. In G. Douglas *thrawin* has the sense

of fierce, bold, strong.

Thred, 1712.

- \*Threpe, chiding, 1859, 2997.  
 Threpe3, chides, reproves, and hence struggles with, 504.  
 Throted, threatened, 1725.  
 \*Thrich, push, rush, 1713.  
 \*Thro, earnest, eager, 645, 1713, 1751, 1868, 1946; quickly, 1021; bold, confident, 2300.  
 \*Throly, earnestly, 939.  
 \*Throng, thrust, crowded, 1021.  
 Throw, time, while, 1680, 2219. A.S. *thrah*.  
 Thrown = thrown = exposed, 1740. Sir F. Madden takes it to be another form of *thrauen*, plump.  
 Thrye, thrice, 763.  
 Thryes, thrice, 1936.  
 \*Thrynge3, crowd, 2397.  
 \*Thrymo, throe, 1868.  
 Thryuande, hearty, 1980.  
 Thryuandely, heartily, 1080, 1380.  
 \*Thryuen, well favoured, 1740.  
 \*Thryzt, throw, 1443; given, 1946.  
 Thulged = tholged = tholed, endured, 1859. A.S. *tholgian*, to endure, suffer.  
 \*Thurled = thirled, pierced, 1356.  
 Thur3, } through, above, 91, 243,  
 Thur3e, } 645.  
 Thuzt, thought, 843, 848.  
 Thwarle, tight, hard, 194. *Wharl-knot* is still used in the same sense in Lancashire.  
 Thwong, *thwong*, 194.  
 Thwonges, thongs, 579.  
 Thy, therefore (?), 2247.  
 Thy3e3, thighs, 579.  
 \*Tit, } quickly, steadily, prompt-  
 Tyt, } ly, 31, 299, 1596. See  
 Tite, } *As-tyt*.  
 Tyte, }  
 Titleres, hounds, 1726.  
 To, too, 1827.  
 To = to, go, 1671.  
 To-fylched, seized, pulled down, 1172.  
 To-howe, to cut in pieces, 1853.  
 \*Tole, weapon, axe, 413, 2260.  
 "Jason  
 Gryppet a grym *toole*, gyrd of his hode."  
 (T. B. I. 938.)  
 \*Tolke, man, 1775, 1811, 1966.  
 See *Tulk*.  
 To-morn, } to-morrow, 548, 756,  
 To-morne, } 1097.  
 Tone = tane, betaken, committed, 2159.  
 Toppyng, mane (?), or top, head (?), 191.  
 \*Tor, tedious, difficult, 165, 719.  
 O.N. *tor*, Skr. *duś* (a prefixal element denoting difficulty, trouble, etc., as in O.E. *torfer*, etc.).  
 To-raced, run down, 1168.  
 Torche, 1119.  
 Toret = turreted, 960. T. B. I. 4956.  
 Tornayce3, turns, wheels, 1707.  
 Tortors, turtles, 612.  
 Toruayle = labour, task, 1540. O.N. *torvelldr*. O.Scotch, *torfel*, to be fatigued, to pine away.  
 To-tachched, fastened, tied, 579.  
 Totes, peeps, looks, 1476. Swed. *tilla*.  
 Tournayed, 41.  
 \*Towch, request, 1301.  
 Towches, sounds, 120.  
 Towche3, covenants, 1677.  
 Town, come, drawn, 1093. A.S. *teón* (*p.p. togen, ge-togen*), to pull, draw, to go.  
 Tozt, *adj.* behaved, mannered, 1869.  
 Northumbrian *tazt*. O.E. *tauzt*.  
 Trammes, stratagems, 3.  
 Trantes, employs artifices or tricks, 1707. See *Townely Mysteries*, v. *Trant*.  
 Trased, twined, 1739.  
 Trauayl, fatigue, labour, 2241.  
 Trauayled, travelled, 1093.  
 Traunt, trick, 1700. See *Trantes*.  
 Trautha, } troth, faith, fidelity,  
 Trawoth, } 403, 626, 1050,  
 Trawthe, } 1545, 1638.

- Trawe, to believe, 70, 90, 1396 ;  
*imp.* trust, 2112.  
 Traylez, hunt by the track or scent,  
 1700.  
 Trayst, assured, 1211.  
 Trayteres = trayucros = trauercro(?),  
 1700.  
 Treleted, adorned, 960.  
 Tressoun, head-dress, 1739.  
 Trestes, } trestles, supports of a  
 Trestez, } table, 884, 1648.  
 Trichierie, treachery, 4.  
 Tried, 4.  
 Trifel, } 108, 547.  
 Trifle, }  
 \*Trochet, a term of architecture,  
 795.  
 \*Trowe, to believe, 813, 2238.  
 True, *alj.* used substantively =  
 truth (?), 1210.  
 Trulofez, true-love knots, 612.  
 Trumpes, } trumpets, 116, 1016.  
 Trumpez, }  
 \*Trussen, pack up, 1129.  
 Trwe, true, 1091, 1514, 1845.  
 Trwluf, } true-love, 1527, 1540.  
 Trweluf, }  
 Tryed, fine, costly, good, 77, 219.  
 Tryst, trust, 380.  
 Tryster, } The stations allotted  
 Trysteres, } to different persons  
 in hunting, 1146, 1170, 1712.  
 Trystyly, faithfully, 2348.  
 Tule = tuly (?), 568.  
 \*Tulk, man, knight, 3, 638, 2133.  
 \*Tulkes, men, 41.  
 Tuly seems to be equivalent, 858,  
 to Toulouse, 77, which place  
 seems then to have been famed  
 for its tapestries.  
 Tuschez, tusks, 1563, 1579.  
 Tweync, two, twain, 962, 1339.  
 Twyes, twice, 1522.  
 \*Twynne, to sever, part, 2512.  
 Twynne, two, 425.  
 Twynnen, twined, 191.  
 Tyffen, to array, put in order,  
 1129. O.N. *typpa*.  
 Tylle, to, 673, 1979.  
 \*Tyrmnen, flayed, 1921.  
 \*Tyt, promptly, speedily, 1596.  
 Tytelot, commencement, chief,  
 1515.  
 Tyxt, text, 1515, 1541.  
 \*Tyzt, fastened, tied, 568, 858.  
 Tyzt, undertake or endeavour (?),  
 or seek, 2483. In T. B. I. 1358,  
*tight* = sought, went.  
 \*Vch, } each, 101, 131, 628, 995.  
 Vche, }  
 Vcha = Northumbrian *ilka*, each,  
 742, 997, 1262.  
 Vchon, } each one, 98, 657,  
 Vchone, } 1113.  
 \*Vgly, horrible, 441 ; horribly,  
 2079.  
 \*Vmbe, around, about, 589, 1830,  
 2034.  
 Vmbe-elypped, encircled, em-  
 braced, 616.  
 Vmbe-folde, encircles, falls about,  
 181.  
 Vmbe-kesten, surrounded, 1434.  
 Vmbe-lappez, enfolds, 628.  
 Vmbe-teze, inclosed, 770 ; *teze* is  
 from the A.S. *teogan*, to draw,  
*teah*, drew.  
 Vmbe-torne (= about, around (?),  
 Sir F. M.) = about-turned (?) =  
 twisted (?), 184. See note.  
 Vmbe-weued, enclosed, 581.  
 Vnbarred, 2070.  
 Vn-bene, rugged, impassable, 710.  
 See *Bene*.  
 Vnblytho, mournful, sorrowful,  
 sad, 746.  
 Vncely, mischievous, 1562.  
 Vncouth, strange, marvellous, 93,  
 1808.  
 Vndo, to cut up game ; a hunting  
 term, 1327.  
 \*Vnothe, scarcely, 134.  
 \*Vnhap, misfortune, 438, 2511.  
 Vnhardeled, dispersed, 1697. Fr.  
*hardelle*, troupe.

- Vnlace, to cut up, 1606.  
 Vnloute, disloyalty, 2499.  
 Vn-louked, unlocked, 1201.  
 Vn-mete, immense, 208.  
 Vn-rydely, ruggedly, 1432. O.E. *unryde*, sharp, rough. A.S. *ungeryde*, rugged; *ungerydelice*, sharply; *geryd*, smooth, even.  
 Vn-slayn, not slain, 1858.  
 Vn-slyȝe, careless.  
 Vn-soundlyly, fiercely, 1438.  
 Vn-sparely, unsparingly, 979.  
 Vn-spurd, unasked, 918. See *Spured*.  
 Vn-thryuande, uncourteous, 1499.  
 Vn-trawthe, unfaithfulness, 2383, 2509.  
 Vn-tyȝtel, if not an error for *untyl nyȝte*, may mean *unrestrainedly* (from *tyȝt*, to fasten). Sir F. Madden renders it merrily. See *Tyȝt*.  
 Vp-brayde, drawn up, 781.  
 Vpon, at, 9, 301, 1934.  
 Vrysoun, the same as the *cointesse* or "kerchef of plesaunce," 608. Fr. *hourson*.  
 Vtler, out, outward, 1565.  
 Vayles, veils, 958.  
 Vayres, purity, 1015. Left unexplained by Sir F. Madden.  
 Ver, mar, knight, 866. O.N. *ver*.  
 Verayly, 866.  
 Verdure, green, 161.  
 Vertuus=vertuous, precious, 2027.  
 Vewters, men who tracked deer by the *fewte* or odour, 1146.  
 Visage, 866.  
 Voyde, to quit, 346.  
 Voyded, got rid of, 1518; void, free, 634.  
 Voydeȝ, casts, 1342.  
 Vyage, expedition, journey, 535.  
 Vylany, { fault, 345, 634.  
 Vylanye, }  
 Wago, surety (?), 533.  
 Wages, 396.  
 Waked, kept awake, sat up at night, 1094.  
 \*Wakkest, weakest, 354.  
 \*Wakned, awakened, 119; shone, 1650.  
 \*Wale, to seek, 398; choose or possess, 1238.  
 \*Wale, lovely, worthy, 1010; choice, good, 1712, 1759.  
 Waled, chosen, 1276.  
 Walkeȝ, spreads, 1521.  
 Walle= wale, excellent, 1403.  
 \*Wallande, boiling, ferment, 1762.  
 \*Walt, threw, cast, 1336. O.N. *vellta*.  
 \*Walt, exercised, possessed, 231; enjoyed, 485.  
 \*Waltered, poured, was shed, 684.  
 \*Wan, came, 2231.  
 Wandle, bough, branch, 1161.  
 \*Wane, wanting, deficient, 493.  
 \*Wap, blow, 2249.  
 \*Wapped, flew with violence, as an arrow; rushed as the wind, 2004. O.N. *vappa*.  
 War! exclamation of the hunters, 1158.  
 "In the *Maister of the Game*, in the instructions for hunting the hare, the horsemen are directed 'for to kepe that none howndo folowe to sheepe, no to other beestis, and if thei do, to ascrie hem sore, and bilaisse hem wel, saying lowde, *Ware! Ware! ha, ha! Ware!*'"—MS. Cott., Vesp. B. xii., fol. 97b.  
 War, aware, 764, 1586.  
 Ware, to use, employ, 402, 1235.  
 Waret, acted, dealt, 2344.  
 Warly, warily, 1186, 1900.  
 Warloker, more warily, 677.  
 \*Warp, cast, 2253; cast, uttered, 224, 1423, 2025.  
 \*Warthe, water-ford, 715.  
 Waryst, protected, 1094.  
 Wast, waist, 144.  
 Waste, wilderness, 2098.  
 \*Watho=wothe, injury, danger, 2355.



- Wat3, was, *passim*. had, 1413.  
 \*Wayke, weak, 282.  
 \*Waynel, brought, 264, 984, 1032, 2456; sent, 2459.  
 \*Waynez, gets up to, opens, 1743.  
 \*Wayte, to see, 306.  
 Wayted, looked, 2163.  
 Waytez, watches, looks, 1186, 2289.  
 Wayth, game, venison, 1381.  
 Wayued, stroked, moved, 306.  
 We! ah! 2185.  
 \*Wede, armour, clothing, part of the dress, 831, 1310, 2358.  
 Wedes, } armour, garments, 151.  
 Wedez, } 271, 861; foliage of the groves, 508.  
 Wela-wylle, exceeding lonesome, desert, 2084. Cf. O.E. *wil-some*, lonely, desert; *wyl*, astray, forlorn.  
 \*Wela-wynne, very joyous, 518.  
 Woldo, possess, enjoy, 835, 837, 1064.  
 Weldez, possesses, 1528, 1542, 2454.  
 We-loo, alas! 2208.  
 \*Wele, wealth, riches, 7, 60, 1270, 1394; joy, 485, 1371, 1767, 2490; good fortune, 997, 2134.  
 Welkyn, sky, air, 525, 1696.  
 Welnez, } almost, 7, 867.  
 Welneze, }  
 \*Wend, } to go, 559, 1028, 1053;  
 Wende, } went, 90, 1161; gone, 1712.  
 Wende, thought, 669.  
 Wende3, turns, 2152.  
 \*Wene, ween, think, 270, 1226.  
 Wener, fairer, 945. O.N. *van*. O.Dan. *wæn*, beautiful.  
 Wenged, avenged, 1518.  
 Went = wend = thought, 1711.  
 Weppen, weapon, 384.  
 Werbelande, warbling, whistling, 2004.  
 Werbles, notes, 119.  
 Were, wore, 1928.  
 Were, war, 271; hostility, 1628.  
 \*Were, to defend, ward off, 2015, 2041.  
 Werned, refused, denied, 1494.  
 Wernes, denies, 1824.  
 Wernynge, refusal, denial, 2253.  
 Werre, war, 16.  
 Werrez, make war, 720.  
 Wesaund, wind-pipe, 1336.  
 Wesche, washed, 887.  
 Weterly, savagely, fiercely, 1706.  
 Weue, to give, 1975.  
 Weued, gave, 2359.  
 Wex, waxed, 319.  
 \*Wejed, carried, 1403.  
 Wharred, made a whirring noise, 2203.  
 What, how! lo! 1163, 2203.  
 What-so, whatsoever, 382, 1550.  
 Wheder-warde, whitherward, 1053.  
 Whene, queen, 74, 2492.  
 Whethen, whence, 871.  
 Whether, either of two, 203.  
 Whyrlande, rushing, 2222.  
 Whyssynes, cushions, 877.  
 Wich, what, 918.  
 Wit, } know, learn, 131, 255,  
 Wyt, } 1508.  
 Wit, with, 113.  
 With, } by, 664, 1153, 1229,  
 Wyth, } 2416.  
 \*Wizt, *adj.* great, strong, 1762; *sb.* strong, fierce (one), 1440.  
 \*Wlonk, fair, beautiful, 515, 581, 1977, 1988, 2432.  
 Wlonkest, fairest, 2025.  
 Wod, went, 787.  
 \*Wode, mad with anger, 2289.  
 Wod-craftez, skill in the arts of the chase, 1605.  
 Wodwos, wild men, monsters, 721. A.S. *wudu-wasan*, wood satyrs, robbers.  
 Woke (*pret.* of *wake*), watched, sat up at night, 1025.  
 Wolde = wolde = would, 1508.  
 Woldez, desirest, 2127; wouldst, 2128.  
 Wombe, belly, 144.

- Won, } power or will, or rather  
 Wone, } possession, 1238; riches,  
           wealth, 1269. S.Sax. *wunnen*.  
 \*Won, } dwelling, mansion, cham-  
 Wone, } ber, 257, 736, 906, 2490.  
 \*Won, } to dwell, 257, 814.  
 Wone, }  
 Wonde, dwelt. See *Woned*.  
 \*Wonde, to avoid, shrink back,  
   563.  
 Wonde, delay, 488.  
 Wonder, marvel (?), 16. Does it not  
   rather signify sorrow? S.Sax.  
   *wundre*, hurt, mischief.  
 Wonder, wondrous, 2200.  
 Wonderly, wondrously, 787, 1025.  
 Wone, riches, wealth, 1269.  
 \*Woned, dwelt, 50, 701, 721.  
 \*Wone3, dwellings, mansions, 685,  
   1051, 1386, 2400.  
 \*Wone3, dwells, 399, 2098.  
 \*Wonnen, conducted, brought,  
   831; arrived, come, 461, 1365;  
   brought, 2091.  
 Wont = woned = dwelt, abode,  
   17. Sir F. Madden renders it  
   use, custom.  
 Wont, lack, want, 131.  
 Wont, fail, 987.  
 Wont3, fails, 1062.  
 Wonyd, dwelt, 2114.  
 Wonyes, dwells. See *Wone3*.  
 Worde, fame, reputation, 1521.  
 Worlde, Nature, 530.  
 \*Worme3, dragons, serpents, 720.  
 \*Worre, worse, 1588, 1591.  
 Wort, herb, 528.  
 \*Worth, to be, happen, 238, 1202,  
   1214, 1302; *subj.* be, 2127,  
   2374.  
 Worthed, was, became, 485; would  
   be, 2096; become, 678.  
 Worth3, is, becomes, will or shall  
   be, 2035, 1106, 1387.  
 Worth3, worthy, 559.  
 Worthilych, worthy, honourable,  
   313.  
 Worthy, worthily, 1477.  
 Worthy, *sb.* 1276, 1508.  
 Worthyly, honourably, properly,  
   72, 144.  
 \*Wot, know, 24.  
 \*Woth3, harm, mischief, injury,  
   222, 488, 1576.  
 Wounden, wound, bound, 215.  
 Wowche-saf, vouchsafe, 1391.  
 \*Wowes, walls, 1180.  
 Woxes = waxes, grows, 518.  
 \*Wo3e, wrong, harm, 1550.  
 \*Wo3e, wall, 858.  
 Wo3es, walls, 1650.  
 \*Wrake, destruction, mischief, 16.  
 Wrast, loud, stern, 1423.  
 Wrast, advantage (?), 1663. A.S.  
   *wrast*, good.  
 Wrast, disposed, 1482.  
 Wrastele3 = wrestle3, wrestles, 525.  
 Wrath3d, troubled, annoyed, 726.  
 Wrath3d, entangled, ensnared,  
   2420.  
 Wre3ande, reviling, 1706. A.S.  
   *wre3gan*, to accuse, to drive.  
 \*Wro, obscure corner, 2222.  
 Wroth, } violent, sharp, boister-  
 Wroth3, } ous, 70, 319, 525,  
           1706.  
 Wroth (*pret.* of *writhe*), moved,  
   round, 1200.  
 Wrothely, angrily, 2289.  
 Wrotheloker, more angrily, 2344.  
 Wro3t, } occasioned, 3, 32.  
 Wro3ten, }  
 Wruzled, clad, folded, 2191.  
 \*Wyghe, } man, knight, 131, 249,  
 Wy3, } 384, 581, 1487; ap-  
 Wy3e, } plied to God, 244.  
 Wykis, corners of the mouth, 1572.  
 Wyld3, used substantively for  
   beasts of the chase in general,  
   1150, 2003; and in the singular  
   number, 1167, 1586, 1900, the  
   words deer, boar, fox, being re-  
   spectively understood.  
 Wyldrenesse, 701.  
 Wyld3, } wily, 1728; used sub-  
 Wyly, } stantively, 1905.

- \*Wylsum, wild, desert, and hence unpleasant, 689. O.E. *wyl*, forlorn.  
 \*Wylt=willod, wandered, escaped, 1711.  
 Wylyde, wild, amorous, 2367.  
 Wylynng, will, 1546.  
 Wynde3, returns, 530.  
 \*Wynne, joy, bliss, 15, 1765, 2420.  
 \*Wynne, goodly, 1032, 2430, 2456.  
 \*Wynne, to come, arrive at, 402, 1537, 2215. T. B. I. 953.  
 Wynne-lych, cheerful, 980.  
 Wynne3, proceeds, goes, 1569, 2044.  
 Wynt-hole, wind-hole, 1336.  
 Wypped, wiped, 2022.  
 Wypped, struck, 2249.  
 \*Wyrde, fate, 1752, 2134, 2418.  
 Wyrdes, destinies, 1968.  
 \*Wysse, teach, direct, 549, 739.  
 \*Wyste, } know, 461, 1087, 1435.  
 Wysten, }  
 Wysty, desert, waste (?), 2189.  
 Wyt. See *Wit*.  
 Wyte3, looks on, 2050.  
 Wy3. See *Wyghe*.  
 Wy3es, } men, 1403, 1167.  
 Wy3e3, }  
 Wy3t, person, wight, 1792.  
 \*Wy3t, loud, 119.  
 Wy3test, bravest, 261.  
 Wy3test, strongest, most rapid, 1591.  
 Wy3tly, quickly, 688.  
 Yrne, iron, 2267.  
 Yrnes, harness, armour, 729.  
 Ysse-ikkles, icicles, 732.  
 \*Y3e, eye, 198.  
 Y3e-lydde3, eye-lids, 446.  
 Y3en, eyes, 82 304, 684.  
 3arande, } loud, snarling, 1595,  
 3arrande, } 1724. S.Sax. *3uren*,  
 to chatter.  
 \*3are=yare, quickly, soon, 2410.  
 \*3arked, made ready, 820.  
 \*3arkke3, makes ready, disposes, 2410.  
 3aule, howl, 1453.  
 3ayned, hallooed, 1724. S.Sax. *3eien*, to cry. O.N. *geya*, to bark.  
 3e, yea, 813, 1091, 1497; still, ever, 1729.  
 3ede, } went, 817, 1122, 1400,  
 3eden, } 1684.  
 \*3ederly, promptly, soon, 453, 1215, 1485, 2325.  
 \*3elde, requite, 1038, 1263; yield, 1215.  
 \*3elde, } yielded, gave, 67, 1595,  
 3elden, } 1981.  
 3elde3, returns, 498.  
 3elle, yell, 1453.  
 3elpyng, pomp, ostentation, 492.  
 \*3ep, } active, alert, 60, 105, 284,  
 3epu, } 1510; fair, 951.  
 3eply, promptly, 1981, 2244.  
 3er, year, 60, *et alib*.  
 \*3ern, } quickly, 498; earnestly,  
 3erne, } eagerly, 1478, 1526.  
 \*3ernes, } runs, passes away  
 3irne3, } quickly, 498, 529.  
 A.S. *ge-urnen*.  
 3et, yet, 1122.  
 \*3etto, grant, 776.  
 \*3e3o, ask, 1215.  
 3e3ed, asked, 67.  
 3if, if, 1494, 1496.  
 3irne3. See *3ernes*.  
 3od, went, 1146.  
 3ol, Christmas, 284, 500.  
 3olden, yielded, 453, 820. See *3elde*.  
 3ol3e, yellow, tawny, 951.  
 \*3omerly, lamentably, piteously, 1453.  
 3onge, younger one, 951.  
 3onge-3er, youth, 492.  
 3onke = 3onge, young person, 1526.  
 \*3ore, yore, long time, 2114.

The publications of *The Early English Text Society* are divided into Four Classes. I. Arthur and other Romances. II. Works illustrating our Dialects and the History of our Language, including a Series of re-editions of our early Dictionaries. III. Biblical Translations and Religious Treatises. IV. Miscellaneous. The following are some of the works which in future years will be published in each of the Classes. (The *Extra Series*, which commenced in 1867, is intended for re-editions.)

#### I.

- Syr Thomas Malcor's Mort d'Arthur. To be edited from Caxton's edition (1485 A.D.), with a new Preface, Notes, and a Glossary. (*In the Extra Series.*)  
 The Romance of Arthour and Merlin. From the Auchinleck MS. (ab. 1320-30 A.D.), and the Lincoln's Inn and Douce MSS. (*In the Extra Series.*)  
 The History of the Saint Graal or Sank Ryall. By Henry Lonelich, Skynner (ab. 1440 A.D.). To be re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge, by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. (*In the Extra Series.*)  
 The Arthur Ballads.  
 The Romance of Sir Tristrem. To be edited from the Auchinleck MS.  
 The English Charlemagne Romances. From the Auchinleck and other MSS.  
 The Romance of Sir Gengerides. From the MS. in Trin. Coll., Cambridge.  
 The Romance or Legend of Sir Ypotis. From the Vernon MS.

#### II.

- Cursor Mundi, or Cursur o Worlde, in the Northern Dialect. To be edited from the MSS. in the British Museum and Trinity College, Cambridge, by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]  
 Hampole's Version of, and Commentary on, the Psalms. To be edited from a Northern MS. by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]  
 Hampole's other English Works in the Northern dialect.  
 The Gospel of Nicodemus in the Northumbrian dialect. To be edited for the first time from Harl. MS. 4196, &c., Cotton-Galba, x ix., by R. Morris, Esq.  
 Lives of Saints, in the Southern dialect. To be edited from the Harleian MS. 2277 (ab. 1305 A.D.), by R. Morris, Esq.  
 Barbour's Lives of Saints, in the Northern Dialect. From the Cambridge University MS.  
 Abecedarium Anglico-Latinum, pro Tyrumentis, Richardo Huleto exscriptore. Londini, 1552.  
 A little Dictionary for Children (W. de Worde), or a shorte Dictionarie for yonge begginners (ed. Evans, 1566), by J. Withals. (The earliest edition, to be collated with the succeeding editions.)  
 An Alvearie or Quadruple Dictionarie in Englishe, Latin, Greeke, and French, by John Baret. (The edition of 1580 collated with that of 1573.)  
 A collection of Early English Treatises on Grammar. To be edited chiefly from MSS. for the first time by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. [*Copied.*]

#### III.

- The Old and New Testament in Verse. To be edited from the Vernon MS. by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]  
 The History of Adam and Eve. To be edited from the Vernon MS., Harl. MS. 1704, &c., by S. Wayland Kershaw, Esq., M.A. [*Copied.*]  
 The Stories of Susanna and the Elders, Lazarus, &c. To be edited from the Vernon MS., by J. W. Hales, Esq., M.A. [*Copied.*]  
 Medytacions of the Soper of our Lorde Ihesu, &c., perhaps by Robert of Brunne. To be edited from the Harl. MS. 1701 (ab. 1360 A.D.), &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.  
 Lydgate's Life of St Edmund. From the presentation MS. to Henry VI., Harl. 2278.

#### IV.

- The Third Version of Piers Plowman. To be edited from the MSS., with a volume of Notes and Glossary, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., in 1871 & 1872. [*Copied.*]  
 Lydgate's Works.  
 Le Venery de Twety and The Master of the Game. To be edited from the MSS. by Alfred Sadler, Esq.  
 An Early English Verse Translation of Boccaccio's *De Claris Mulieribus*. To be edited by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and Mr E. Brock.

# Early English Text Society.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 2s.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Union Bank of London, 14, Argyll Place, Regent Street, W., or by post-office order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 53, Berners Street, London, W.

*The Publications for 1869 will be:—*

36. MERLIN, Part III. Edited by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq.; with an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie, Esq. 8s.
  37. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS, Part IV., containing Ane Satyre of the Three Estates. Edited by F. Hall, Esq. 4s.
  38. WILLIAM'S VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN. Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 10s. 6d.
  39. THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from GUIDO DE COLOMNA. Edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
- And as many of the following as the funds will allow.*
- LAUDER'S MINOR POEMS. Edited by F. HALL, Esq.
- THE FINDING OF THE CROSS, in Anglo-Saxon; with two Early English Poems on the Cross. Edited from MSS. by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. *[In the Press.]*
- ENGLISH GILDS, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D., ed. by the late Toulmin Smith, Esq., and his daughter Miss Lucy Toulmin Smith. *[In the Press.]*
- MERLIN, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq.
- PALLADIUS ON HUSBANDRY; the earliest English Poem on Husbandry. To be edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle (ab. 1425 A.D.) by the Rev. BARTON LODGE, M.A. *[In the Press.]*
- Part I. *[In the Press.]*
- EARLY SCOTTISH VERSE, MORAL AND HISTORICAL, from a MS. in the Cambridge University Library. To be edited by the Rev. J. R. LUMBY, M.A. *[In the Press.]*
- CATHOLICON ANGLICUM. An English-Latin Dictionary (A.D. 1480). To be edited from Lord Monson's MS. by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq. *[Copied.]*
- VARIOUS POEMS RELATING TO SIR GAWAINE. To be edited from the MSS. by R. MORRIS, Esq. *[Ready for Press.]*
- RATIS RAVING, &c., a Collection of Scottish Prose and Verse on Moral and Religious Subjects. To be edited from a MS. in Camb. Univ. Libr. by the Rev. J. R. LUMBY, M.A. *[In the Press.]*
- THE RULE OF ST BENET. Five Texts: Anglo-Saxon and Semi-Saxon prose; Northern verse and Midland prose of the 15th century; and an early printed version. Edited by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. *[In the Press.]*
- THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, and other Poems. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. F. SIMMONS. *[In the Press.]*
- THE LIFE OF ST JULIANA. Edited by the Rev. T. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. *[In the Press.]*

## EXTRA SERIES.

*The Publications for 1867 (8vo, 1 guinea a year; Large Paper, 2 guineas) are:—*

- I. WILLIAM OF PALERNE; or, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF. Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's Coll., Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 13s.
  - II. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. 10s.
- The Publications for 1868 (8vo, 1 guinea a year; Large Paper, 2 guineas) are:—*
- III. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, in Three Versions: 1, from the unique printed copy in the Cambridge University Library; 2, from the Oriel MS. 79; 3, from the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 6s.
  - IV. HAVELOK THE DANE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., with the sanction and aid of the original editor, Sir FREDERIC MADDEN. 10s.
  - V. CHAUCER'S BOETHIUS. Edited from the two best MSS. by R. MORRIS, Esq. 15s.
  - VI. CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. GIBBS, Esq. 3s.
- The Publications for 1869 will be:—*
- VII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part II. 10s.
  - VIII. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACADEMY, A BOOK OF PRECEDENCE, &c. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., with Essays on early Italian and Gorman Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and E. Oswald, Esq. 10s.
  - IX. AWDELEY'S FRATERNITY OF VACABONDES, HARMAN'S CAVEAT, etc. Edited by E. VILES, Esq., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. 7s. 6d.
  - X. BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part I. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. *[At Press.]*

## Reprinting Fund.

Additional Subscribers' names are wanted for the Texts of 1865 and 1866.

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

DUBLIN: WILLIAM MCGEE, 18, NASSAU STREET.

EDINBURGH: T. G. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.

GLASGOW: OGILVIE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., UNTER DEN LINDEN, 20.

NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.

PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

BOSTON, U.S.: DUTTON & CO.





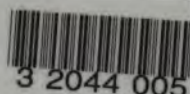












3 2044 005

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS  
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON  
OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

